

SERVICE MANUAL ROV ARCTIC CAT

FOREWORD

This Arctic Cat Service Manual contains service, maintenance, and troubleshooting information for certain 2014 Arctic Cat Wildcat models (see cover). The complete manual is designed to aid service personnel in service-oriented applications.

This manual is divided into sections. Each section covers a specific vehicle component or system and, in addition to the standard service procedures, includes disassembling, inspecting, and assembling instructions. When using this manual as a guide, the technician should use discretion as to how much disassembly is needed to correct any given condition.

The service technician should become familiar with the operation and construction of each component or system by carefully studying this manual. This manual will assist the service technician in becoming more aware of and efficient with servicing procedures. Such efficiency not only helps build consumer confidence but also saves time and labor.

All Arctic Cat publications and decals display the words Warning, Caution, Note, and At This Point to emphasize important information. The symbol \(\triangle \) WARNING identifies personal safety-related information. Be sure to follow the directive because it deals with the possibility of serious personal injury or even death. A CAUTION identifies unsafe practices which may result in vehicle-related damage. Follow the directive because it deals with the possibility of damaging part or parts of the vehicle. The symbol \(\triangle \) NOTE: identifies supplementary information worthy of particular attention. The symbol \(\triangle \) AT THIS POINT directs the technician to certain and specific procedures to promote efficiency and to improve clarity.

At the time of publication, all information, photographs, and illustrations were technically correct. Some photographs used in this manual are used for clarity purposes only and are not designed to depict actual conditions. Because Arctic Cat Inc. constantly refines and improves its products, no retroactive obligation is incurred.

All materials and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Keep this manual accessible in the shop area for reference.

Product Service and Warranty Department Arctic Cat Inc.

© 2013 Arctic Cat Inc.
®™ Trademarks of Arctic Cat Inc., Thief River Falls, MN 56701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	_
General Specifications	2
Torque Specifications	3
Torque Conversions (ft-lb/N-m)	
Drive Belt Break-In Procedure	
Gasoline - Oil - Lubricant	
Genuine Parts	
Preparation For Storage	5
Preparation After Storage	5
Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up	
Periodic Maintenance Chart	
Lubrication Points	
Air Filter	
Valve/Tappet Clearance	7
Testing Engine Compression	
Spark Plugs	
Muffler/Spark Arrester	
Muller/Spark Arrester	9
Engine/Transmission Oil - Filter	
Front Differential - Rear Drive Lubricant	
Driveshaft/Coupling	11
Nuts/Bolts/Cap Screws	
Headlight/Taillight-Brakelight	
Shift Lever/Shift Cable	
Hydraulic Brake System	
Burnishing Brake Pads	15
Replacing V-Belt	16
Steering/Frame/Controls	18
Hood	18
Front Bumper Assembly (X/4X/Limited)	18
Rear Body Panel	
Electronic Power Steering (EPS)	10
Deale and Diving Assembly	19
Rack and Pinion Assembly	22
Steering Wheel	
Steering Shaft	
Steering Knuckles	26
Checking/Adjusting Front Wheel Alignment	27
Accelerator Pedal	
Shift Lever	
Shift Cable	
LCD Gauge/Indicator Lights/Dash Switches	
Exhaust System	30
Cargo Box	
Seats	30
Doors	31
Roof (X Limited)	32
Troubleshooting	.33
Engine/Transmission	
Troubleshooting	
Removing Engine/Transmission (Wildcat/X)	
Removing Engine/Transmission (Wildcat 4/4X)	
Top-Side Components	
Left-Side Components	63
Removing Left-Side Components	63
Servicing Left-Side Components	
Installing Left-Side Components	
Right-Side Components	
Removing Right-Side Components	
Servicing Right-Side Components	
Installing Right-Side Components	
Center Crankcase Components	
Separating Crankcase Halves	79
Disassembling Crankcase Half	80
Servicing Center Crankcase Components	82
Assembling Crankcase Half	
Joining Crankcase Halves	
Installing Engine/Transmission (Wildcat/X)	
Installing Engine/Transmission (Wildcat 4/4X)	

F	uel/Lubrication/Cooling	
	Throttle Body	
	Gas Tank	
	Oil Filter/Oil Pump	
	Oil Cooler	
	Liquid Cooling System	
	Radiator	102
	Thermostat	
	Fans	
	Water Pump	
	Fuel Pump/Fuel Level Sensor	
F	lectrical System	
_	Battery	
	RPM Limiter	109
	Accessory Receptacle/Connector	109
	Brakelight Switch	
	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	110
	Fan Motor	11(
	Power Distribution Module (PDM)	110
	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Inlet Air Temperature (MAP/IAT)	
	Sensor	111
	Speed Sensor	
	Electronic Power Steering (EPS)	
	Ignition Switch	
	Headlight Switch	
	Drive Select Switch	
	Reverse Override Switch	
	Stator Coil/Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor	
	Starter Motor	
	Starter Relay	
	Engine Control Module (ECM)	
	Regulator/Rectifier	
	Headlights	
	Taillight-Brakelight	
	Ignition Timing	
	Throttle Position Sensor (TPS)	
	EFI Diagnostic System	
	Troubleshooting	
D	rive and Brake Systems	
	Front Drive Actuator	
	Front Differential	
	Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X)	
	Rear Gear Case	
	Hub	
	Hydraulic Brake Caliper (Wildcat)	
	Hydraulic Brake Caliper (X/Wildcat 4/4X)	
	Master Cylinder Assembly	
	Troubleshooting Drive System	
_	Troubleshooting Brake System	
3	uspension	
	Shock Absorbers (Limited)	
	Front A-Arms	
	Rear Trailing Arms	
	Wheels and Tires	
	Troubleshooting	184

General Information

- ■NOTE: Some photographs and illustrations used in this manual are used for clarity purposes only and are not designed to depict actual conditions.
- ■NOTE: Whenever a part is worn excessively, cracked, or damaged in any way, replacement is necessary.
- ■NOTE: Never reuse a lock nut. Once a lock nut has been removed, it must be replaced with a new lock nut.

General Specifications

СНА	SSIS
Curb Weight (approx)	649.5 kg (1432 lb) - Wildcat 658.6 kg (1452 lb) - X 681.3 kg (1502 lb) - X Limited 738.9 kg (1629 lb) - Wildcat 4
ROPS Tested Curb Weight	981 kg (2162 lb) - Wildcat/X 1265 kg (2789 lb) - Wildcat 4/4X
Length (overall)	304.8 cm (120 in.) - Wildcat 314.9 cm (124 in.) - X 378.5 cm (149 in.) - Wildcat4/4X
Height (overall)	167.0 cm (65.8 in.)
Width (overall)	162.6 cm (64 in.)
Tire Size (Wildcat/Wildcat 4/4X)	26 x 9R14 (Front) 26 x 11R14 (Rear)
Tire Size (X)	27 x 9R14 (Front 27 x 11R14 (Rear)
Tire Inflation Pressure	0.84 kg/cm² (12 psi) - Wildcat/X 1.12 kg/cm² (16 psi) - Wildcat 4/ 4X/Limited
MISCE	LLANY
Spark Plug Type	NGK CPR8E
Spark Plug Gap	0.5-0.6 mm (0.019-0.024 in.)
Gas Tank Capacity	33.3 L (8.8 U.S. gal.)
Coolant Capacity	3.3 L (3.5 U.S. qt)
Front Differential Capacity	200 ml (6.7 fl oz)*
Rear Drive Capacity	175 ml (5.9 fl oz)*
Engine Oil Capacity	2.8 L (3.0 U.S. qt) - Overhaul 2.3 L (2.4 U.S. qt) - Change
Gasoline (recommended)	87 Octane Regular Unleaded - Wildcat/Wildcat 4 91 Octane Regular Unleaded - X/ 4X
Engine Oil (recommended)	Arctic Cat ACX All Weather Synthetic
Front Differential/Rear Drive Lubricant	SAE Approved 80W-90 Hypoid
Belt Width	32 mm (1.25")
Brake Fluid	DOT 4
Taillight/Brakelight	High Intensity LED
0	

^{*} Visible at plug threads.

ELECTRICAL SY	STEM
Spark Plug Cap	5000 ohms
Ignition Coil Resistance (primary) (secondary)	Less than 1 ohm 1.8M ohms
Ignition Coil Primary Voltage	Battery Voltage
Stator Coil (crankshaft position sensor)	150-250 ohms
(- 3 /	Less than 1 ohm
Crankshaft Position Sensor AC Voltage	2.0 or more
AC Generator Output (no load)	75 AC volts @ 5000 RPM 10° BTDC @ 1500 RPM
Ignition Timing VALVES AND GU	
	31.6 mm
(exhaust)	27.9 mm
Valve/Tappet Clearance (intake) (cold engine) (max) (exhaust)	0.1016 mm 0.1524 mm
Valve Guide/Stem Clearance (max)	0.013 mm
Valve Guide/Valve Stem Deflection (max) (wobble method)	0.35 mm
Valve Guide Inside Diameter	5.000-5.012 mm
Valve Stem Outside Diameter	4.972-4.987 mm
Valve Stem Runout (max)	0.1 mm
Valve Head Thickness (min)	2.3 mm
Valve Face/Seat Width (intake)	2.25 mm
(exhaust)	2.60 mm
Valve Seat Angle	45° +15'/+30'
Valve Face Radial Runout (max)	0.2 mm
Valve Spring Free Length (min)	38.7 mm
Valve Spring Tension @ 31.5 mm	19.0 kg (42 lb)
CAMSHAFT AND CYLIN	NDER HEAD
Cam Lobe Height (min)	34.18 mm
Camshaft Journal Oil Clearance (max)	0.07 mm
Camshaft Journal Holder(right & center)	21.94-22.04 mm
Inside Diameter (left) Camshaft Journal Outside(right & center)	17.44-17.48 mm 21.96-21.98 mm
Diameter (left)	17.48-17.53 mm
Camshaft Runout (max)	0.05 mm
De alvan Amerika D'origina ()	12.018 mm
Rocker Arm Inside Diameter (max)	11.97 mm
Rocker Arm Inside Diameter (max) Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min)	11.97 111111
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min)	0.05 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min)	0.05 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A	0.05 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance	0.05 mm ND RINGS
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore	0.05 mm IND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (max) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Outside Diameter (min)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Outside Diameter (min) CRANKSHAF Connecting Rod (small end inside diame-	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Outside Diameter (min) CRANKSHAF Connecting Rod (small end inside diameter) (max)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm T
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Bore (max) Connecting Rod (small end inside diameter) (max) Connecting Rod (big end side-to-side) Connecting Rod (small end deflection)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Outside Diameter (min) CRANKSHAF Connecting Rod (small end inside diameter) (max) Connecting Rod (small end deflection) (max)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm T 20.021 mm 0.95 mm 0.3 mm
Rocker Arm Shaft Outside Diameter (min) Cylinder Head/Cover Distortion (max) CYLINDER, PISTON, A Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance Cylinder Bore Piston Diameter 15 mm from Skirt End Piston Ring Free End Gap (min)(1st/2nd) Bore x Stroke Cylinder Trueness (max) Piston Ring End Gap - Installed Piston Ring to Groove Clearance (1st) (2nd) Piston Ring Groove Width (1st/2nd) (oil) Piston Ring Thickness (1st/2nd) Piston Pin Bore (max) Piston Pin Outside Diameter (min)	0.05 mm ND RINGS 0.05 mm 91.992-92.008 mm 91.949-91.959 mm 12.5 mm 92 x 71.6 mm 0.075 mm 0.38 mm 0.034 mm 0.033 mm 1.202-1.204 mm 2.501-2.503 mm 1.170-1.195 mm 20.012 mm 19.995 mm T 20.021 mm

Specifications subject to change without notice.

Torque Specifications

Torque (ft-lb)	Tolerance
0-15	±20%
16-39	±15%
40+	±10%

EXHAUST COMPONENTS					
Part	Part Bolted To	Torque ft-lb N-n			
Exhaust Pipe	Cylinder Head	20	27		
Spark Arrester	Muffler	6	8		
	COMPONENTS				
Brake Disc**	Hub	15	20		
Brake Hose	Caliper	20	27		
Brake Hose	Master Cylinder	20	27		
Master Cylinder	Frame	25	34		
Caliper Holder****	Knuckle	20	2		
Front Brake Caliper (Wildcat 4,		35	48		
1X) · ` `		00	.,		
	COMPONENTS (Front)	10			
A-Arm	Frame	40	54		
Knuckle****	Ball Joint	35	48		
Shock Absorber	Frame/Lower A-Arm	40	54		
SUSPENSION	COMPONENTS (Rear)				
Sway Bar Bracket	Frame	40	54		
Sway Bar Link	Sway Bar Arm	35	48		
Sway Bar Link	Lower Trailing Arm	35	48		
Trailing Arm	Cross Mount (min)	60	8		
_ower Trailing Arm Cross- Mount	Frame	60	8		
Shock Absorber (Lower)	Trailing Arm	35	48		
Shock Absorber (Upper)	Frame	40	54		
Knuckle	Lower Trailing Arm	60	8		
Knuckle	Upper Trailing Arm	35	- 48		
Jpper/Lower Lateral Link	Knuckle	40	54		
Jpper/Lower Lateral Link	Frame	40	54		
	OPS ASSEMBLY				
Shift Lever	Shift Axle Bracket	20	2		
Shift Cable	Shift Arm	8	1		
Front ROPS Tube	Frame	35	48		
Top ROPS Support	Front/Rear ROPS Tubes	35	48		
Rear ROPS Tube	Lower ROPS Support	35	48		
Cargo Box	Cargo Box Support	6	8		
Seat Belt Retractor	Frame Frame	60	8		
Seat Belt Flange Seat Belt Buckle		60	8		
	Frame	35	48		
Shoulder Anchor	ROPS Hoop				
Front Bumper	Frame	20	2		
Jpper Bumper Support	Front Bumper	20	27		
	G COMPONENTS	0.5	^		
Steering Wheel**	Steering Wheel Shaft	25	34		
Rack and Pinion Bracket	Frame	20	2		
Rack and Pinion Assembly	Frame	25	34		
Fie Rod**	Rack	55	7		
Γie Rod End**	Knuckle	55	74		
Jam Nut	Tie Rod End	10	14		
Flex-Shaft Hold-Down Strap	Housing	50 inlb	5.		
Filt Steering Link	Frame	10	14		
EPS Mounting Bracket	EPS	35	48		
EPS Assembly	Frame	20	27		
Steering Shaft Upper Collar	Tilt Assembly	20	2		
Steering Shaft Lower U-Clamp		7	9		

Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankc	DRIVE TRAIN COMPONENTS				
Rear Drive/Gear Case Frame 38 52 Drive Coupler (Front) Drive Flange 40 54 Drive Coupler (Rear) Drive Flange 40 54 Front Differential Frame/Differential Bracket 38 52 Set Screw** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing 75 8.5 Center Front Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X) Front Driveshaft 40 54 Center Rear Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X) Front Driveshaft 40 54 Carrier Bearing Bracket 35 52 Carrier Bearing Support Bracket 20 27 Carrier Bearing Support Bracket 20 27 Secondary Drive Gear Nut Secondary Drive Gear 48 6 Princin Housing Differential Housing 23 31 Thrust Button** Gear Case Housing 23 31 Lock Collar Differential Housing 23 31 Lock Collar Differential Housing 23 31 Lock Collar Differential Housing 25 30	Part	Part Bolted To	Toro	que N-m	
Drive Coupler (Front) Drive Flange 40 54 Drive Coupler (Rear) Drive Flange 40 54 From Differential Frame/Differential Bracket 38 54 Front Differential Frame/Differential Bracket 38 52 Set Screw** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing 75 8.5 Center Front Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X) Rear Driveshaft 40 54 Carrier Bearing Bracket 35 52 22 Carrier Bearing Bracket 35 52 22 17 19 18 6 18 6 18 18 6 18 18 6 18 11 18 6 18 11 18 6 18 11 18 6 18 11 18 6 18 11 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 11 18 18 11 18 <t< th=""><th>Bear Drive/Gear Case</th><th>Frame</th><th></th><th></th></t<>	Bear Drive/Gear Case	Frame			
Drive Coupler (Rear) Drive Flange 40 54 Front Differential 38 54 Front Differential 38 54 Set Screw** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing 75 8.5 Center Front Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X) Front Driveshaft 40 54 Center Rear Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X) Front Driveshaft 40 54 Center Bearing Bracket Front Driveshaft 40 54 Carrier Bearing Bracket Bracket 35 52 Carrier Bearing Support Bracket Front Bracket 35 52 Carrier Bearing Support Bracket Front 20 27 Jumput Shaft Assembly Gear Case Housing 23 31 Secondary Drive Gear Nut Secondary Drive Gear 8.11 1.11 1.15 Pinion Housing Differential Housing 23 31 Gear Case Cover 8 11 1.15 Informatial Housing 23 31 Join Fili/Level Plug Front Differential					
Front Differential Frame/Differential Bracket Set Serew** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing T.5. Set Serew** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing T.5. Set Serew** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing T.5. Set Serew** (Wildcat 4/4X) Carrier Bearing Bracket T.5. Set Serew** (Wildcat 4/4X) Set Series Series		•		_	
Set Screw** (Wildcat 4/4X)		Ü		_	
Center Front Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X)	Set Screw** (Wildcat 4/4X)		75	8.5	
Add Add	(**************************************		inlb		
Add Add Carrier Bearing Support Bracket Frame 20 27	Center Front Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X)	Front Driveshaft	40	54	
Carrier Bearing Support Bracket Frame 20 27		Rear Driveshaft	40	54	
Input Shaft Assembly	Carrier Bearing	Bracket	35	52	
Secondary Drive Gear Nut	Carrier Bearing Support Bracket	Frame	20	27	
Pinion Housing Differential Housing 23 31				_	
Pinion Housing Differential Housing 23 31	Secondary Drive Gear Nut	Secondary Drive Gear		6	
Thrust Button** Gear Case Cover B 11	Dinion Housing	Differential Hausing		21	
Differential Housing Cover** Differential Housing 23 31			_	_	
Differential Housing					
Axle (min) 250 340		· · ·			
Oil Drain Plug Front Differential - Rear Drive inlb 45 inlb Oil Fill/Level Plug Front Differential - Rear Drive inlb 16 22 Wheel Hub (20 ft-lb increments) 80 108 Bead Lock (Limited) Wheel 11 15 ENGINE/TRANSMISSION Oil Drain Plug Engine 20 27 Front Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Rear Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Rear Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Clutch Shoe** Crankcase 8 11 Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly Crankcase 8 11 Lower Crankcase Cover (6 mm) Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (8 mm) Crankcase 21 28 Crankcase Half 21 28 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) (step 2)				_	
InIb InIb InIb InIb InIb InIb InIb In. InIb In. InIb In. InIb In. InIb Increments InIb In. InIb In.					
Pront Differential - Rear Drive 16 22	Oli Drain Plug	Front Differential - Rear Drive		Э	
Wheel	Oil Fill/Level Plug	Front Differential - Bear Drive		22	
Bead Lock (Limited) Wheel			_	108	
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION				15	
Oil Drain Plug Engine 20 27 Front Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Rear Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Clutch Shoe** Crankshaft 221 300 Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (6 mm) Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (8 mm) Crankcase 21 28 Crankcase Half Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) 20 27 Step 2 (step 2) 30 41 41 41 41 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 5 11.5 5 11.5 5 11.5 11.5 6 8.1 11.5 6 8.1 11.5 11.5 11.5 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>					
Front Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Rear Engine Through-Bolt Frame 40 54 Clutch Shoe*** Crankshaft 221 300 Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly Crankcase 8 11 Lower Crankcase Cover (6 mm) Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (8 mm) Crankcase 21 28 Crankcase Half Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) 20 27 (step 2) 30 41 (final) 37 50 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 11.5 28 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 28 11.5 28 11.5 28 11.5 28 11.5 28 11.5 29			20	27	
Rear Engine Through-Bolt					
Clutch Shoe** Crankshaft 221 300 Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly Crankcase 8 11 Lower Crankcase Cover (6 mm) Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (8 mm) Crankcase 21 28 Crankcase Half Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) 20 27 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 11.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 14.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 11.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 11.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 11.5 Driver Clutch Bolt Cranksaft 60 81 D				_	
Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly Crankcase S 11					
Lower Crankcase Cover (6 mm) Crankcase 10 14 Lower Crankcase Cover (8 mm) Crankcase 21 28 Crankcase Half Crankcase 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) (step 2) (step 2) (final) 30 41 (step 1) (step 2) (step 2) (final) 30 41 (step 1) (step 2) (step 2) (final) 37 50 Cylinder Head Nut (6 mm) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Dit** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Bolt Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider***** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider***** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover R.5 11.5 Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider***** Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear*** Crankshaft 150 204 Output Shaft	Clutch Cover/Housing Assembly		8		
Crankcase Half				14	
Crankcase Half Crankcase Half 21 28 Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) (step 2) (step 2) (final) 37 41 Cylinder Head Nut (6 mm) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Driven Clutch Bolt** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tapet Clutch Spider****** Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear*** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Biaft 150 204		_	21	28	
Cylinder Head (Cap Screw) Crankcase (step 1) (step 2) (final) 20 41 (step 2) (step 2) (final) 30 41 50 Cylinder Head Nut (6 mm) Cylinder 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 21 28 Valve Cover Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Driven Clutch Bolt** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankshaft 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>					
(step 2) 30 41 50			20	27	
Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm) Cylinder 21 28 Valve Cover Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Driven Clutch Bolt** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Bolt Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Cranksase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam S		(step 2)			
Valve Cover Cylinder Head 8.5 11.5 Driven Clutch Bolt** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Bolt Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shi		Cylinder	8.5	11.5	
Driven Clutch Bolt** Input Shaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Bolt Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider****** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 </td <td>Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm)</td> <td></td> <td>21</td> <td>28</td>	Cylinder Head Nut (8 mm)		21	28	
Drive Clutch Bolt Crankshaft 60 81 Drive Clutch Spider***** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Shaft 8 11	Valve Cover	Cylinder Head	8.5	11.5	
Drive Clutch Spider***** Fixed Driven Hub 265 359 Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shift Cam Plate	Driven Clutch Bolt**	Input Shaft	60	81	
Magneto Cover Crankcase 8.5 11.5 Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8	Drive Clutch Bolt	Crankshaft	60	81	
Tappet Cover Valve Cover 8.5 11.5 Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover	Drive Clutch Spider*****	Fixed Driven Hub	265	359	
Crankshaft Spacer Crankshaft 28 38 Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Cr	Magneto Cover	Crankcase	8.5	11.5	
Oil Pump Drive Gear** Crank Balancer Shaft 62 84 Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boo		Valve Cover	8.5	11.5	
Output Pinion Nut* Output Shaft 150 204 Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 inlb 35	Crankshaft Spacer	Crankshaft	28	38	
Outer Magneto Cover Magneto Cover 8 11 Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35	Oil Pump Drive Gear**	Crank Balancer Shaft	62	84	
Rotor/Flywheel Nut** Crankshaft 107 145 Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35			150	204	
Cam Sprocket** Camshaft 10 14 CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35		Magneto Cover	8	11	
CVT Cover Crankcase 8 11 Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35		Crankshaft	107		
Secondary Drive Gear Nut* Secondary Drive Output Shaft 200 270 Oil Filter Cover Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35			10		
Shaft			8	11	
Shift Cam Stopper Crankcase 8 11 Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 3.4 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35	-		200		
Shift Cam Stopper Spring Shift Cam Stopper 8 11 Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35		Crankcase			
Shift Cam Plate Shift Cam Shaft 8 11 Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35					
Shifter Housing Crankcase 8 11 Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35					
Starter Motor Crankcase 8 11 V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb 34 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35					
V-Belt Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35					
Oil Pump Cover Crankcase 8 11 Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35		Crankcase			
Oil Strainer Cap Crankcase 8 11 Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35					
Intake Boot Clamp Intake Boot 30 inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35	Oil Pump Cover	Crankcase			
inlb Starter One-Way Clutch** Rotor/Flywheel 26 35	-				
	Intake Boot Clamp		inlb		
Fuel Rail Engine 6 8	Starter One-Way Clutch**	Rotor/Flywheel	26	35	
	Fuel Rail	Engine	6	8	

ENGINE/TRANSMISSION (cont)				
Air Filter Housing	Engine	6	8	
Ground Wire	Engine	8	11	
Stator Coil	Magneto Cover (New)	15	20	
Stator Coil	Magneto Cover (Original)	13	18	

*w/Red Loctite #263***w/Green Loctite #270

w/Red Loctite #271 **w/"Patch-Lock"

*****w/Primer #7649 and Loctite #277

Torque Conversions (ft-lb/N-m)

ft-lb	N-m	ft-lb	N-m	ft-lb	N-m	ft-lb	N-m
1	1.4	26	35.4	51	69.4	76	103.4
2	2.7	27	36.7	52	70.7	77	104.7
3	4.1	28	38.1	53	72.1	78	106.1
4	5.4	29	39.4	54	73.4	79	107.4
5	6.8	30	40.8	55	74.8	80	108.8
6	8.2	31	42.2	56	76.2	81	110.2
7	9.5	32	43.5	57	77.5	82	111.5
8	10.9	33	44.9	58	78.9	83	112.9
9	12.2	34	46.2	59	80.2	84	114.2
10	13.6	35	47.6	60	81.6	85	115.6
11	15	36	49	61	83	86	117
12	16.3	37	50.3	62	84.3	87	118.3
13	17.7	38	51.7	63	85.7	88	119.7
14	19	39	53	64	87	89	121
15	20.4	40	54.4	65	88.4	90	122.4
16	21.8	41	55.8	66	89.8	91	123.8
17	23.1	42	57.1	67	91.1	92	125.1
18	24.5	43	58.5	68	92.5	93	126.5
19	25.8	44	59.8	69	93.8	94	127.8
20	27.2	45	61.2	70	95.2	95	129.2
21	28.6	46	62.6	71	96.6	96	130.6
22	29.9	47	63.9	72	97.9	97	131.9
23	31.3	48	65.3	73	99.3	98	133.3
24	32.6	49	66.6	74	100.6	99	134.6
25	34	50	68	75	102	100	136

Drive Belt Break-In Procedure

New drive belts require a break-in period of approximately 25 miles. During this period, drive the vehicle for 25 miles at 3/4 throttle or less while varying throttle position (but not exceeding 40 mph). By varying throttle position, the exposed cord on the side of a new belt will be conditioned allowing the drive belt to gain its optimum flexibility and will extend drive belt life.

Gasoline - Oil - Lubricant

RECOMMENDED GASOLINE

The recommended gasoline to use is 87 (Wildcat/Wildcat 4) or 91 (X/4X) minimum octane regular unleaded. In many areas, oxygenates are added to the gasoline. Oxygenated gasolines containing up to 10% ethanol or 5% methane are acceptable gasolines.

When using ethanol blended gasoline, it is not necessary to add a gasoline antifreeze since ethanol will prevent the accumulation of moisture in the fuel system.

CAUTION

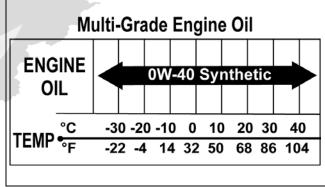
Do not use white gas. Only Arctic Cat approved gasoline additives should be used.

RECOMMENDED ENGINE/ TRANSMISSION OIL

CAUTION

On the Wildcat/Wildcat 4, any oil used in place of the recommended oil could cause serious engine damage. Do not use oils which contain graphite or molybdenum additives. These oils can adversely affect clutch operation. Also, not recommended are racing, vegetable, nondetergent, and castor-based oils.

The recommended oil to use is Arctic Cat ACX All Weather synthetic engine oil, which has been specifically formulated for use in this Arctic Cat engine. Although Arctic Cat ACX All Weather synthetic engine oil is the only oil recommended for use in this engine, use of any API certified SM 0W-40 oil is acceptable.



OILCHARTJ

RECOMMENDED FRONT DIFFERENTIAL/REAR DRIVE LUBRICANT

The recommended lubricant is Arctic Cat Gear Lube or an equivalent gear lube which is SAE approved 80W-90 hypoid. This lubricant meets all of the lubrication requirements of the Arctic Cat vehicle front differential and rear drive.

CAUTION

Any lubricant used in place of the recommended lubricant could cause serious front differential/rear drive damage.

FILLING GAS TANK

△ WARNING

Always fill the gas tank in a well-ventilated area. Never add fuel to the gas tank near any open flames or with the engine running. DO NOT SMOKE while filling the gas tank.

Since gasoline expands as its temperature rises, the gas tank must be filled to its specified capacity only. Expansion room must be maintained in the tank particularly if the tank is filled with cold gasoline and then moved to a warm area.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overflow gasoline when filling the gas tank. A fire hazard could materialize. Always allow the engine to cool before filling the gas tank.

Tighten the gas tank cap securely after filling the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Do not over-fill the gas tank.

Genuine Parts

When replacement of parts is necessary, use only genuine Arctic Cat parts. They are precision-made to ensure high quality and correct fit. Refer to the appropriate Illustrated Parts Manual for the correct part number, quantity, and description.

Preparation For Storage

CAUTION

Prior to storing the vehicle, it must be properly serviced to prevent rusting and component deterioration.

- 1. Clean the seat cushion (cover and base) with a damp cloth and allow it to dry.
- 2. Clean the vehicle thoroughly by washing dirt, oil, grass, and other foreign matter from the entire vehicle. Allow it to dry thoroughly. DO NOT get water into any part of the engine or air intake.
- 3. Either drain the gas tank or add Fuel Stabilizer to the gas in the gas tank. Remove the air filter housing cover and air filter. Start the engine and allow it to idle. Using Arctic Cat Engine Storage Preserver, rapidly inject the preserver into the air filter opening for a period of 10 to 20 seconds; then stop the engine. Install the air filter and housing cover.

CAUTION

If the interior of the air filter housing is dirty, clean the area before starting the engine.

4. Plug the exhaust hole in the exhaust system with a clean cloth.

- 5. Apply light oil to the plungers of the shock absorbers.
- 6. Tighten all nuts, bolts, cap screws, and screws. Make sure rivets holding components together are tight. Replace all loose rivets. Care must be taken that all calibrated nuts, cap screws, and bolts are tightened to specifications.
- 7. Fill the cooling system to the bottom of the stand pipe in the radiator neck with properly mixed coolant.
- 8. Disconnect the battery cables; then remove the battery, clean the battery posts and cables, and store in a clean, dry area.
- 9. Store the vehicle indoors in a level position.

CAUTION

Avoid storing outside in direct sunlight and avoid using a plastic cover as moisture will collect on the vehicle causing rusting.

Preparation After Storage

Taking the vehicle out of storage and correctly preparing it will assure many miles and hours of trouble-free riding.

- 1. Clean the vehicle thoroughly.
- 2. Clean the engine. Remove the cloth from the exhaust system.
- Check all control wires and cables for signs of wear or fraying. Replace if necessary.
- 4. Change the engine/transmission oil and filter.
- Check the coolant level and add properly mixed coolant as necessary.
- 6. Charge the battery; then install. Connect the battery cables.

CAUTION

The ignition switch must be in the OFF position prior to installing the battery or damage may occur to the ignition system.

CAUTION

Connect the positive battery cable first; then the negative.

- 7. Check the entire brake systems (fluid level, pads, etc.), all controls, headlights, taillight, brakelight, and headlight aim; adjust or replace as necessary.
- 8. Tighten all nuts, bolts, cap screws, and screws making sure all calibrated nuts, cap screws, and bolts are tightened to specifications.
- Check tire pressure. Inflate to recommended pressure as necessary.
- 10. Make sure the steering moves freely and does not bind.
- 11. Check the spark plugs. Clean or replace as necessary.

Periodic Maintenance/ Tune-Up

This section has been organized into sub-sections showing common maintenance procedures.

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Compression Tester Kit	0444-213
Oil Filter Wrench	0644-389
Timing Light	0644-296
Valve Clearance Adjuster	0444-255

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

Periodic Maintenance Chart

A = Adjust I = Inspect C = Clean L = Lubricate R = Replace T = Tighten

Item	Initial Service After Break-In (First Month or 100 Miles)	Daily	Monthly (100 Miles)	Every 3 Months (300 Miles)	Every 6 Months (500 Miles)	Annually (1500 Miles)	As Needed
Battery							С
Fuses				I)	R
Air Filter				I *			R
Valve/Tappet Clearance					I/		Α
Engine Compression						I	
Spark Plugs	I				1		R (4000 Mi or 18 Mo)
Muffler/Spark Arrester			2		С		R
Gas Hoses							R (2 Yrs)
Throttle Cable Ends/Accelerator Pedal Pivot	I	31			C-L		A-R
Engine-Transmission Oil/Filter	R			R*/R**/R***			A/R
Front Differential - Rear Drive Lubricant			I			R	
Tires/Air Pressure		ı		5			R
Steering Components				I			R
V-Belt					I		R
Suspension (Ball joint boots, drive axle boots front and rear, tie rods, differential and rear drive bellows)		V					R
Nuts/Bolts/Cap Screws	T		Т				Α
Ignition Timing							
Headlight/Taillight-Brakelight		ı					R
Switches		I					R
Shift Lever					I		A-L
Gauge/Indicators	I	ı					R
Frame/Welds			I		I		
Electrical Connections	-				I		С
Complete Brake System	I	- 1					
Brake Pads	I			l*			R
Brake Fluid	I			I			R (2 Yrs)
Brake Hoses	I			I			R (4 Yrs)
Coolant/Cooling System	I		I				R (2 Yrs)
Wheel Lug Nuts	Т			Т			

^{*} Service/Inspect more frequently when operating in adverse conditions.

^{**} When using an API certified SM 0W-40 oil.

^{***} When using Arctic Cat ACX All Weather synthetic oil, oil change and strainer inspection interval can be increased to every 1,000 miles or every year.

Lubrication Points

It is advisable to lubricate certain components periodically to ensure free movement. Apply light oil to the components using the following list as reference.

- A. Accelerator Pedal Pivot/Cable Ends
- B. Brake Pedal Pivot
- C. Shift Cable

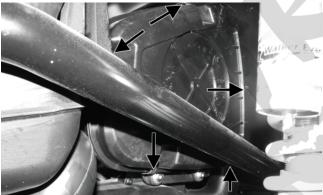
Air Filter

CLEANING AND INSPECTING FILTER

CAUTION

Failure to inspect the air filter frequently if the vehicle is used in dusty, wet, or muddy conditions can damage the engine.

1. Unsnap the five fasteners securing the air cleaner housing cover and remove the cover.



WC023A

2. Remove the air filter from the housing; then remove the foam filter medium.

■NOTE: Do not attempt to remove the inner foam from the wire mesh. It is part of the filter frame.



3. Fill a wash pan larger than the filter with a non-flammable cleaning solvent; then dip the inner filter and outer foam medium in the solvent and wash them.

■NOTE: Foam Filter Cleaner and Foam Filter Oil are available from Arctic Cat.

- 4. Dry both filter components.
- 5. Put the foam filter in a plastic bag; then pour in air filter oil and work the filter.

■NOTE: Apply oil to the inner filter; then carefully squeeze excessive oil from the filter element. Do not twist foam to remove oil.

6. Attach the foam filter to the inner filter screen.



WC140

CAUTION

A torn air filter can cause damage to the vehicle engine. Dirt and dust may get inside the engine if the element is torn. Carefully examine the element for tears before and after cleaning it. Replace the element with a new one if it is torn.

- 7. Clean any dirt or debris from inside the air cleaner. Be sure no dirt enters the throttle body.
- 8. Install the filter in the air filter housing. Position the filter frame on top.
- 9. Install the air filter housing cover and secure with the retaining clips.

CHECKING AND CLEANING DRAINS

- 1. Inspect the drain beneath the main housing for debris or liquid. Remove and clean the drain bulb if contami-
- 2. Wipe any accumulation of oil or gas from the filter housing and drain.

Valve/Tappet Clearance

To check and adjust valve/tappet clearance, use the following procedure.

■NOTE: The engine must be cold for this procedure.

■NOTE: On the Wildcat/X, the seats, left-side seat belt and anchor, left-side heat shroud and shield, cargo box, and rear body panel must be removed for this procedure.

■NOTE: On the Wildcat 4/4X, the rear seats, left-rear seat belt retractor, left-side heat shroud and shield, cargo box, and rear body panel must be removed for this procedure.

1. Remove the spark plugs and timing inspection plug; then remove the tappet covers (for more detailed information, see Engine/Transmission - Servicing Top-Side Components).

■NOTE: Remove the crankshaft end cap and install the special cap screw (left-hand threads) to rotate the engine.

Rotate the crankshaft to the TDC position on the compression stroke of the front cylinder. The stamped "F" must be visible.



■NOTE: At this point, the rocker arms and adjuster screws must not have pressure on them.

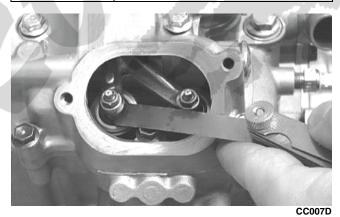
Feeler Gauge Procedure

A. Using a feeler gauge, check each valve/tappet clearance. If clearance is not within specifications, loosen the jam nut and rotate the tappet adjuster screw until the clearance is within specifications. Tighten each jam nut securely after completing the adjustment.

CAUTION

The feeler gauge must be positioned at the same angle as the valve and valve adjuster for an accurate measurement of clearance. Failure to measure the valve clearance accurately could cause valve component damage.

VALVE/TAPPET CLEARANCE				
Intake	0.1016 mm (0.004 in.)			
Exhaust	0.1524 mm (0.006 in.)			



B. Rotate the engine 270° to the TDC position of the rear cylinder; then repeat step A. The stamped "R" must be visible.



GZ059

Valve Adjuster Procedure

- A. Place the Valve Clearance Adjuster onto the jam nut securing the tappet adjuster screw; then rotate the valve adjuster dial clockwise until the end is seated in the tappet adjuster screw.
- B. While holding the valve adjuster dial in place, use the valve adjuster handle and loosen the jam nut; then rotate the tappet adjuster screw clockwise until friction is felt.
- C. Align the valve adjuster handle with one of the marks on the valve adjuster dial.
- D. While holding the valve adjuster handle in place, rotate the valve adjuster dial counterclockwise until proper valve/tappet clearance is attained.

■NOTE: Refer to the appropriate specifications in Feeler Gauge Procedure sub-section for the proper valve/tappet clearance.

■NOTE: Rotating the valve adjuster dial counterclockwise will open the valve/tappet clearance by 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) per mark.

- E. While holding the adjuster dial at the proper clearance setting, tighten the jam nut securely with the valve adjuster handle.
- F. Rotate engine 270° to the TDC position of the rear cylinder; then repeat steps A-E for the rear cylinder.
- 3. Install the spark plugs and timing inspection plug; then remove the cap screw from the crankshaft and install the crankcase end cap.

■NOTE: Apply grease to the end cap to aid in installation.

4. Place the two tappet covers into position making sure the proper cap screws are with the proper cover. Tighten the cap screws securely.

Testing Engine Compression

■NOTE: The engine should be warm (operating temperature) and the battery fully charged for an accurate compression test. In the event the engine cannot be run, cold values are included.

■NOTE: On the Wildcat/X, the seats and rear body panel must be removed and the radiator tilted rearward for this procedure.

■NOTE: On the Wildcat 4/4X, the rear seats and rear body panel must be removed and the radiator tilted rearward for this procedure.

- 1. Remove the high tension lead from the spark plugs.
- 2. Using compressed air, blow any debris from around the spark plugs.

⚠ WARNING

Always wear safety glasses when using compressed air.

- 3. Remove the spark plugs; then attach the high tension leads to the plugs and ground the plugs on the cylinder heads well away from the spark plug holes.
- 4. Attach the Compression Tester Kit.
- 5. While holding the throttle in the full-open position, crank the engine over with the electric starter until the gauge stops climbing (five to 10 compression strokes). Compression should be as shown in the chart.

	PSI (WOT)	
Front (Wildcat/Wildcat 4)	125-145	
Rear (Wildcat/Wildcat 4)	165-185	
Front (X/4X)	190-220	
Rear (X/4X)	190-220	

■NOTE: If the throttle is not held in the full-open position, compression reading can be low.

- 6. If compression is abnormally low, verify the following:
 - A. Starter cranks engine over (normal speed).
 - B. Gauge is functioning properly.
 - C. Throttle in the full-open position.
 - D. Valve/tappet clearance correct.
 - E. Engine warmed up.
 - F. Intake not restricted.

■NOTE: To service top-side components, see Engine/ Transmission.

- 7. Pour approximately 30 ml (1 fl oz) of oil into the spark plug holes, reattach the gauge, and retest compression.
- 8. If compression increases to normal, service the piston rings (see Engine/Transmission - Servicing Top-Side Components).

Spark Plugs

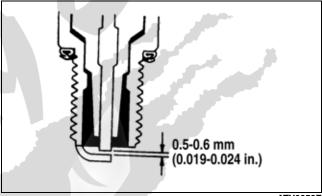
A light brown insulator indicates the plug is correct. A white or dark insulator indicates that the engine may need to be serviced. To maintain a hot, strong spark, keep the plug free of carbon. Adjust the gap to 0.5-0.6 mm (0.019-0.024 in.).



ATV-0051

CAUTION

Before removing a spark plug, be sure to clean the area around the spark plug. Dirt could enter engine when removing or installing the spark plug.



When installing a spark plug, be sure to tighten it securely. A new spark plug should be tightened 1/2 turn once the washer contacts the cylinder head. A used spark plug should be tightened 1/8-1/4 turn once the washer contacts the cylinder head.

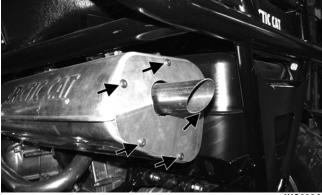
Muffler/Spark Arrester

Clean the spark arrester using the following procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Wait until the muffler cools to avoid burns.

1. Remove the machine screws securing the rear section of the heat shield to the main muffler shield.



WC008A

2. Remove the spark arrester screen; then using a suitable brush, clean the carbon deposits from the screen taking care not to damage the screen.



WC13

■NOTE: If the screen or gasket is damaged in any way, it must be replaced.

3. Install the spark arrester assembly and gasket and secure with the cap screws. Tighten the cap screws to 72 in.-lb.

Engine/Transmission Oil - Filter

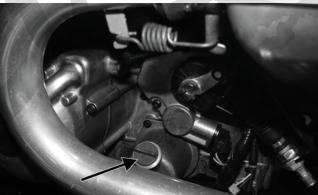
OIL - FILTER

Change the engine oil and oil filter at the scheduled intervals. The engine should always be warm when the oil is changed so the oil will drain easily and completely.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level ground.
- 2. Remove the oil level stick/filler plug.

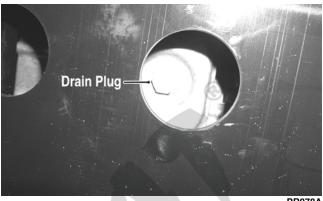
<u>∧</u> WARNING

Use caution when removing oil level stick. Exhaust components may be extremely hot.



WC006A

3. Remove the drain plug from the bottom of the engine and drain the oil into a drain pan.



PR078A

4. Using the Oil Filter Wrench and a ratchet handle (or a socket or box-end wrench), remove the old oil filter.

■NOTE: Clean up any excess oil after removing the filter.

- 5. Apply oil to a new filter O-ring and check to make sure it is positioned correctly; then install the new oil filter. Tighten securely.
- 6. Install the engine drain plug and tighten to 16 ft-lb. Pour the specified amount of the recommended oil in the filler hole. Install the oil level stick/filler plug.

CAUTION

Any oil used in place of the recommended oil could cause serious engine damage. Do not use oils which contain graphite or molybdenum additives. These oils can adversely affect clutch operation. Also, not recommended are racing, vegetable, non-detergent, and castor-based oils.

- 7. Start the engine (while the vehicle is outside on level ground) and allow it to idle for a few minutes.
- 8. Turn the engine off and wait approximately one minute.
- 9. Unscrew the oil level stick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 10. Install the oil level stick and thread into the engine case.

■NOTE: The oil level stick should be threaded into the case for checking the oil level.

11. Remove the oil level stick; the oil level must be within the operating range but not exceeding the upper mark.



GZ461A

CAUTION

Do not over-fill the engine with oil. Always make sure that the oil level is not above the upper mark.

12. Inspect the area around the drain plug and oil filter for leaks.

Front Differential - Rear **Drive Lubricant**

To check front differential lubricant, use the following procedure.

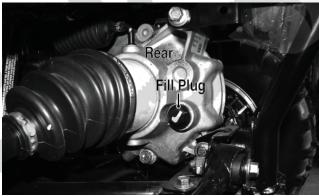
1. Remove the level plug; lubricant should be level with the bottom threads.



2. If low, remove the fill plug and add lubricant until it appears at the level plug threads.

To check rear drive lubricant, use the following procedure.

1. Remove the fill plug; the lubricant level should be level with the bottom of the plug threads.



2. If low, add SAE approved 80W-90 hypoid gear lube as necessary.

To change the lubricant, use the following procedure.

- 1. Place the vehicle on level ground.
- 2. Remove each fill plug.
- 3. Drain the lubricant into a drain pan by removing in turn the drain plug from each.



- 4. After all the lubricant has been drained, install the drain plugs and tighten to 45 in.-lb.
- 5. Pour the appropriate amount of recommended lubricant into the fill hole.
- 6. Install the fill plug and tighten to 16 ft-lb.

■NOTE: If the lubricant is contaminated with water, inspect the drain plug, fill plug, and/or bladder.

Driveshaft/Coupling

The following drive system components should be inspected periodically to ensure proper operation.

- A. Spline lateral movement (slop).
- B. Coupling cracked, damaged, or worn.
- C. Carrier bearings smooth rotation and bearing supports tight.

Nuts/Bolts/Cap Screws

Tighten all nuts, bolts, and cap screws. Make sure rivets holding components together are tight. Replace all loose rivets. Care must be taken that all calibrated nuts, bolts, and cap screws are tightened to specifications.

Headlight/Taillight-Brakelight

■NOTE: The LED's are not replaceable. The entire assembly must be replaced as a component.

To replace the headlight assembly, use the following procedure.

1. With the hood removed, remove the wiring harness connector from the back of the headlight.



WC360E

Remove the three mounting screws; then remove the headlight assembly.

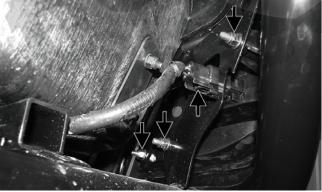


WC360/

- 3. Install the new headlight assembly and connect the wiring harness. Install the hood.
- 4. Adjust the headlight using the Checking/Adjusting Headlight Aim instructions in this sub-section.

To replace the taillight/brakelight assembly, use the following procedure.

1. Disconnect the taillight/brakelight connector; then remove the lock nuts securing the assembly to the mounting bracket.



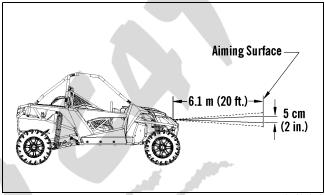
WC099A

- 2. Remove the taillight/brakelight assembly.
- Install the new taillight/brakelight assembly and secure with new lock nuts. Tighten securely; then connect the electrical connector.

CHECKING/ADJUSTING HEADLIGHT AIM

The headlights can be adjusted vertically. The geometric center of the HIGH beam light zone is to be used for vertical aiming.

1. Position the vehicle on a level floor so the headlights are approximately 6.1 m (20 ft) from an aiming surface (wall or similar aiming surface).



0748-171

■NOTE: There should be an average operating load on the vehicle when adjusting the headlight aim.

- Measure the distance from the floor to the mid-point of each headlight.
- 3. Using the measurements obtained in step 2, make horizontal marks on the aiming surface.
- 4. Switch on the lights. Make sure the HIGH beam is on. DO NOT USE LOW BEAM.
- 5. Observe each headlight beam aim. Proper aim is when the most intense beam is 5 cm (2 in.) below the horizontal mark on the aiming surface.
- Adjust each headlight until correct aim is obtained by turning the screw with a 4 mm wrench counterclockwise to raise or clockwise to lower the beam.



WC361A

Shift Lever/Shift Cable

CHECKING

Turn the ignition switch on; then shift the transmission into park. The letter P should illuminate on the LCD gauge and the park icon (P) should illuminate. The vehicle should not be able to move.



WC033A

Move the shift lever all the way forward. The letter L should illuminate on the LCD gauge.

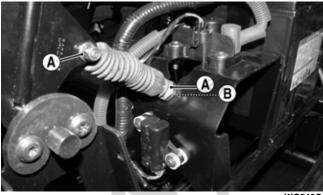


If either park or low range cannot be reached, the shift cable must be adjusted.

ADJUSTING

■NOTE: Shift cable adjustment should not be necessary unless replacing the shift cable or shift lever.

- 1. Remove the seats; then remove the battery cover and center console.
- 2. Loosen adjuster nut (A) and jam nut (B) and adjust the cable as necessary to obtain park in the full aft position of the shift lever and low range full forward. Tighten the jam nut securely.



WC348C

Hydraulic Brake System

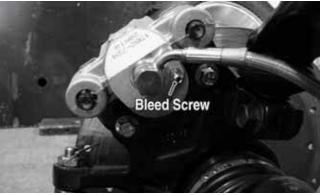
CHECKING/BLEEDING

The hydraulic brake system has been filled and bled at the factory. To check and/or bleed a hydraulic brake system, use the following procedure.

1. With the master cylinder in a level position, check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the level in the reservoir is not above the MIN, add DOT 4 brake fluid.



- 2. Depress the brake pedal several times to check for a firm brake. If the brake is not firm, the system must be bled.
- 3. To bleed the brake system, use the following proce-
 - A. Remove the cover and fill the reservoir with DOT 4 brake fluid.
 - B. Install and secure the cover; then slowly press the brake pedal several times.
 - C. Install one end of a clear hose onto the bleed screw farthest from the cylinder (right rear) and direct the other end into a container; then while holding slight pressure on the brake pedal, open the bleed screw and watch for air bubbles. Close the bleed screw before releasing the brake pedal. Repeat this procedure until no air bubbles are present.



■NOTE: During the bleeding procedure, watch the reservoir very closely to make sure there is always a sufficient amount of brake fluid. If the fluid level gets low in the reservoir, refill the reservoir before the bleeding procedure is continued.

- D. Repeat step C until the brake pedal is firm.
- E. At this point, perform step B, C, and D on the left rear bleed screw; then move to the right front bleed screw and follow the same procedure. Finish with the left front bleed screw.
- 4. Carefully check the entire hydraulic brake system that all hose connections are tight, the bleed screws are tight, the protective caps are installed, and no leakage is present.

CAUTION

This hydraulic brake system is designed to use DOT 4 brake fluid only. If brake fluid must be added, care must be taken as brake fluid is very corrosive to painted surfaces.

INSPECTING HOSES

Carefully inspect the hydraulic brake hoses for cracks or other damage. If found, the brake hoses must be replaced.

CHECKING/REPLACING PADS (Wildcat)

The clearance between the brake pads and brake discs is adjusted automatically as the brake pads wear. The only maintenance that is required is replacement of the brake pads when they show excessive wear. Check the thickness of each of the brake pads as follows.

- 1. Remove a front wheel.
- 2. Measure the thickness of each brake pad.



PR242

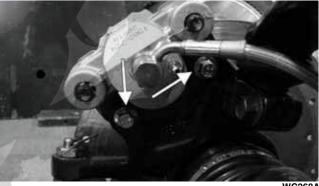
3. If thickness of either brake pad is less than 1.0 mm (0.039 in.), the brake pads must be replaced.

■NOTE: The brake pads should be replaced as a set.

- 4. To replace the brake pads, use the following proce-
 - A. Remove the cap screws securing the caliper holder to the knuckle; then remove the pads from the cali-



- B. Install the new brake pads.
- C. Secure the caliper holder to the knuckle with new 'patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.



- 5. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque of 80 ft-lb.
- 6. Burnish the brake pads (see Burnishing Brake Pads in this section).

CHECKING/REPLACING PADS (X/ Wildcat 4/4X)

The clearance between the brake pads and brake discs is adjusted automatically as the brake pads wear. The only maintenance that is required is replacement of the brake pads when they show excessive wear. Check the thickness of each of the brake pads as follows.

- 1. Remove a wheel.
- 2. Measure the thickness of each brake pad.



PR242

3. If thickness of either brake pad is less than 1.0 mm (0.039 in.), the brake pads must be replaced.

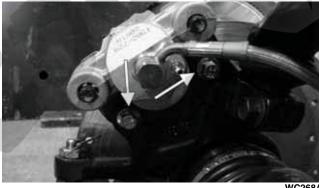
■NOTE: The brake pads should be replaced as a set.

- 4. To replace the rear brake pads, use the following procedure.
 - A. Remove the cap screws securing the caliper holder to the knuckle; then remove the pads from the caliper.

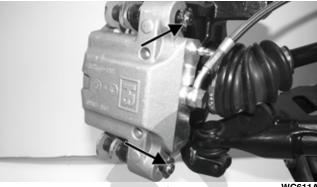


PR237

- B. Install the new brake pads.
- C. Secure the caliper holder to the knuckle with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.



- 5. To replace the front brake pads, use the following procedure.
 - A. Remove the E-clips from the inboard end of the caliper anchor bolts; then remove the anchor bolts from the knuckle.



WC611A

B. Remove the caliper and pads from the vehicle.



■NOTE: It will be necessary to retract the pistons to accommodate new pads. It may be necessary to open the bleed screw slightly.

- C. Install the new brake pads; then secure the caliper and pads to the knuckle with the anchor bolts. Tighten to 35 ft-lb and install the E-clips.
- 6. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque of 80 ft-lb.
- 7. Burnish the brake pads.

BRAKE DISC

Using a micrometer, measure the thickness of the brake disc in the contact surface. If thickness is 0.125-in. or less, the disc must be replaced. To replace the brake disc, see Drive System – Hub.

Burnishing Brake Pads

Brake pads must be burnished to achieve full braking effectiveness. Braking distance will be extended until brake pads are properly burnished. To properly burnish the brake pads, use the following procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to properly burnish the brake pads could lead to premature brake pad wear or brake loss. Brake loss can result in severe injury.

1. Choose an area large enough to safely accelerate the vehicle to 30 mph and to brake to a stop.

- 2. Accelerate to 30 mph; then depress the brake pedal to decelerate to 0-5 mph.
- 3. Repeat procedure 20 times until brake pads are burnished.

Replacing V-Belt

REMOVING

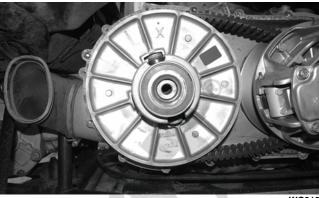
- 1. Raise the rear of the vehicle just enough to unload the rear suspension (weight off the shock absorbers).
- 2. Remove the right rear shock absorber; then loosen the clamp securing the cooling exhaust duct to the boot.



Remove the cap screws securing the CVT cover and air filter bracket. Note the longer cap screws securing the exhaust cooling duct bracket and air filter housing bracket.



- 4. Remove the CVT cover. Account for two alignment pins.
- 5. Remove the cap screw securing the driven clutch to the transmission input shaft. Account for the washer and alignment shim(s).



WC810



6. Remove the movable sheave and V-belt and any belt threads or debris in the CVT housing or sheaves.



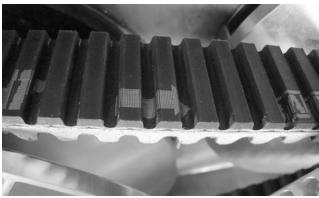
WC809

■NOTE: If threads are fouling the drive clutch, it may be necessary to remove the clutch and disassemble it to free threads from the center bearing (see Engine/ Transmission - Removing Right-Side Components).

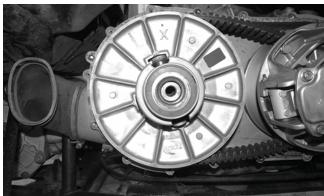
INSTALLING

■NOTE: If any drive clutch or driven clutch component has been replaced or the technician is unsure of shim quantity/placement, clutch offset must be verified (see Engine/Transmission - Installing Right-Side Components steps 10-13).

 Making sure the directional arrow on the belt is aligned with engine rotation, place the new drive belt in place on the drive clutch; then making sure the marks are aligned, install the movable sheave on the driven clutch.

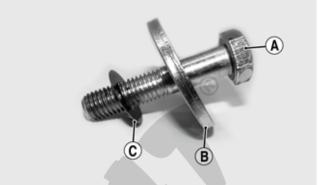


WC667



WC810

2. Secure the driven clutch with the cap screw (A), washer (B), and alignment shim(s) (C); then tighten to 60 ft-lb.



WC741A

- 3. Place the alignment pins and new gasket on the clutch housing; then install the CVT cover/air filter bracket and secure with the cap screws. Tighten in a crisscross pattern to 8 ft-lb.
- 4. Connect the exhaust duct and tighten the boot clamp securely.
- 5. Install the rear shock absorber and secure with the cap screws. Tighten the upper cap screw to 40 ft-lb and the lower cap screw to 35 ft-lb.

■NOTE: Drive belts require a break-in period (see Break-in Procedure - Drive Belt in the General Information Section).

CAUTION

Failure to properly break-in a new drive belt will result in premature belt failure.

Steering/Frame/Controls

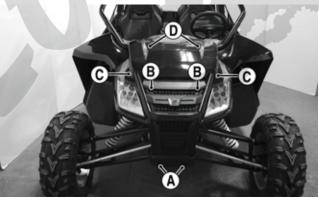
The following steering components should be inspected periodically to ensure safe and proper operation.

- A. Steering wheel secure.
- B. Steering has equal and complete full-left and full-right capability.
- C. Steering sector mounting bolts tight.
- D. Ball joints not worn, cracked, or damaged.
- E. Tie rods not bent or cracked.
- F. Knuckles not worn, cracked, or damaged.
- G. Cotter pins not damaged or missing.
- H. Steering wheel tilt locks securely.

The frame and welds should be checked periodically for damage, bends, cracks, deterioration, broken components, and missing components.

Hood





WC549B

REMOVING

1. Remove two fender screws (A) and two machine screws (B) with washers from the grille and remove the grille.

- Remove two side fender screws (C), one on left and one on right located above and behind the headlight assemblies.
- 3. Reach up through the front fender wells and remove two fender screws (D) from the rear of the hood and remove the hood.

INSTALLING

- 1. Lay the hood in place on the frame; then install the rear fender screws (D).
- 2. Install the two side fender screws (C); then place the grille on the vehicle and install the two machine screws (B) and fender screws (A). Tighten all fasteners securely.

Front Bumper Assembly (X/4X/Limited)

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the cap screws securing the upper bumper support to the bumper.
- 2. Remove the bolts and lock nuts securing the bumper to the frame; then remove the bumper

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- Clean all bumper components with parts-cleaning solvent.
- 2. Inspect all welds for cracking or bending.

INSTALLING

- Place the front bumper assembly into position and secure using the existing cap screws. Finger-tighten only at this time.
- 2. Secure the upper bumper support to the bumper using the bolts and new lock nuts. Tighten all hardware to 20 ft-lb

Rear Body Panel

REMOVING

1. Remove the seats (rear seats only on the Wildcat 4/4X); then remove the machine screws securing the rear body panel to the frame and rear splash panel.



WC346A



2. Remove the hose clamp from the gasoline filler neck and disconnect the filler hose.



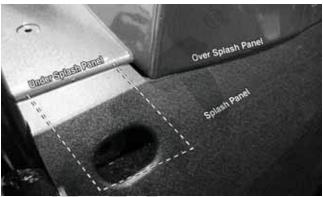
3. Lift the rear body panel off and remove forward between the ROPS uprights; then tape or plug the filler hose to prevent contamination of fuel or vapor escaping.



WC186

INSTALLING

1. Place the rear body panel onto the vehicle making sure the outer front mounting tabs are located behind the splash panel.



WC342A

- 2. Secure with the machine screws and tighten securely.
- 3. Remove the plug or tape from the gas filler hose and connect the hose to the gasoline filler neck and secure with the hose clamp. Tighten securely.

Electronic Power Steering (EPS)

■NOTE: Thoroughly troubleshoot the EPS system prior to replacing the EPS assembly (see Electrical System) as there are several possible external causes for system failure.

REMOVING

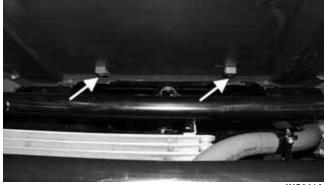
■NOTE: Before removing the EPS, ensure the front wheels and steering wheel are aligned to the front.

1. Remove two cap screws and two fender screws securing the grille and remove the grille.



WC081C

2. Remove two fender screws behind the headlights and two fender screws at the rear of the hood; then remove the hood.



3. Unplug the two connectors from the EPS unit; then remove four cap screws and two lock nuts from the steering flex-shaft clamp bracket and clamp.



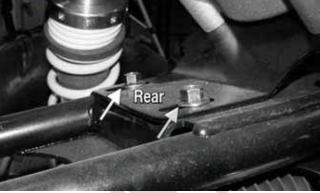
- 4. Remove the U-clamp; then remove the bracket.
- 5. Loosen the Allen-head cap screw securing the steering rack input coupler to the shaft; then remove four cap screws securing the EPS mounting bracket to the frame.



WC242A



WC245A



- 6. Remove the mounting screw securing the brake line support bracket to the EPS mounting bracket.
- 7. Remove the steering flex-shaft support bracket; then slide the EPS unit upwards and to the rear until clear of the steering rack input coupler.



8. Remove the steering flex-shaft coupler from the EPS unit; then maneuver the assembly past the brake hoses and out of the vehicle.



9. Remove the four cap screws securing the EPS mounting bracket to the EPS unit.

■NOTE: No repairs are authorized on the EPS assembly and it must be replaced as a complete assembly.

INSTALLING

1. Install the EPS mounting bracket onto the EPS unit and secure with the four cap screws. Tighten to 35 ftlb.

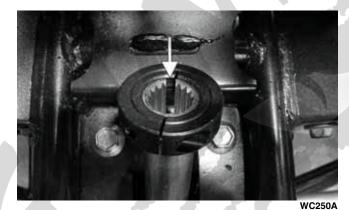
2. Mark the ends of the EPS input and output shafts to correspond with the flat-splined segment; then align the flatsplined segment of the output shaft with the slot in the rack input coupler and install the EPS into the vehicle.



WC254A



3. Rock the EPS assembly to seat the splines and mounting bracket.



4. Secure the mounting bracket to the frame and tighten to 20

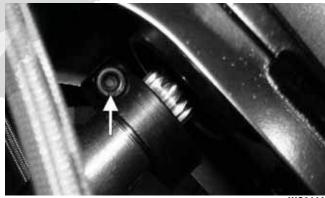
5. Install the steering flex-shaft coupler onto the EPS input shaft aligning the flat-splined segment of the shaft to the slot in the coupler.





■NOTE: The flex-shaft coupler must engage completely covering the majority of the splines of the input shaft.

- 6. Attach the brake line support to the mounting bracket and tighten securely.
- 7. Tighten the input coupler clamp cap screw to 7 ft-lb.



- 8. Install the flex-shaft clamp bracket and four cap screws loosely installed; then install the U-clamp and secure with two lock-nuts. Tighten the U-clamp lock nuts to 7 ft-lb and the lower bracket cap screws to 20 ft-lb.
- 9. Install the upper steering flex-shaft hold-down strap and tighten the cap screw to 50 in.-lb.



- 10. Connect the two electrical connectors and check EPS operation.
- 11. Install the hood and grille.

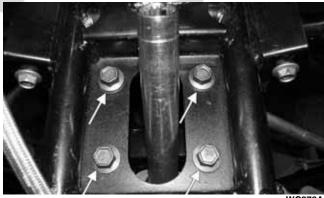
Rack and Pinion Assembly

REMOVING

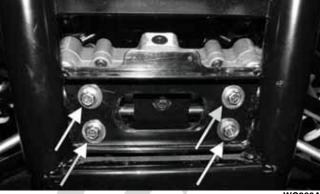
- 1. Remove the hood and grille; then remove the EPS assem-
- 2. Remove the front differential assembly (see Drive Sys-
- 3. Remove the cotter pins and nuts securing the tie rods to the steering rack.



4. Remove four cap screws securing the upper mounting bracket to the frame and remove the bracket.



5. Remove four cap screws securing the rack and pinion assembly to the frame; then rotate the rack and pinion assembly to the rear and out of the frame from either side.





WC279

INSPECTING

- 1. Inspect the input shaft splines for excessive wear or signs of misalignment.
- 2. Inspect the slide mechanism for pitting, excessive wear, or worn bushings.
- 3. Rotate the input shaft from center to full left and right checking for any binding or catching.
- 4. Check for loose cap screws on rack and pinion housing.
- 5. Check for seal damage or lubricant leaks.

■NOTE: The steering assembly (rack and pinion) is not repairable and must be replaced as an assembly; however, the tie rods and boots are replaceable.

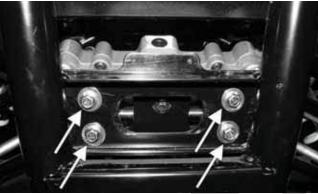
INSTALLING

1. Place the rack and pinion assembly into the frame and guide the steering input shaft up through the shaft opening; then rotate the assembly forward and into position on the front mounting bracket.



WC279A

2. Secure the bracket to the frame with four cap screws and tighten to 20 ft-lb.



3. Install the upper mounting bracket in the frame and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.



4. Connect the tie rods to the steering rack and secure with the nuts (threads coated with red Loctite #271). Tighten to 55 ft-lb and install new cotter pins.



WC257

- 5. Install the front differential assembly (see Drive System).
- 6. Install the EPS assembly.
- 7. Install the hood and grille.

Steering Wheel

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the steering wheel cover; then match mark the steering shaft and steering wheel.
- ■NOTE: Any time steering components are disassembled, all connecting components should be marked for proper alignment during assembling.
- 2. Remove the hairpin clip from the steering shaft; then remove the nut securing the steering wheel and remove the steering wheel.

INSPECTING

- 1. Inspect the steering wheel for cracks, missing padding, or broken spokes.
- 2. Inspect the splines for wear.
- 3. Check that the steering wheel is not bent.

INSTALLING

- 1. Install the steering wheel aligning the two match marks; then apply a drop of red Loctite #271 to the threads of the nut and secure the steering wheel. Tighten to 25 ft-lb.
- ■NOTE: If a new steering wheel is being installed, mark the wheel as close as possible to the old wheel mark; then check for proper positioning with the front wheels straight forward.
- 2. Install the hairpin clip on the steering shaft.
- ■NOTE: If the hole in the steering shaft does not align with the slots in the nut, tighten the nut slightly until the next slot aligns with the hole.



Steering Shaft

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the steering wheel.
- 2. Remove the hood and grille.
- 3. Remove the upper pivot bolt on the steering tilt link and drop the tilt link down clear of the dash.



4. Remove four upper dash mounting screws and block the dash to the rear.



WC329A

5. Remove the steering shaft housing support hold-down strap; then remove the U-clamp from the lower steering shaft support.



WC247A



WC328A

6. Remove the steering shaft from the EPS by pulling straight away from the input shaft.



WC335

7. Remove the upper and lower snap rings from steering shaft; then work the steering shaft out of the upper steering support housing and remove from the vehicle. Account for a flat washer and a wave washer.



WC326



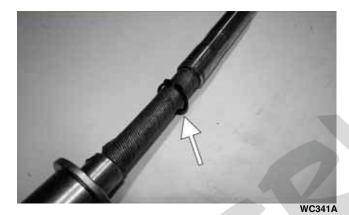
WC337A

INSPECTING

- 1. Check that the steering flex-shaft rotates freely in the housing with no sticking or binding.
- 2. Check the splines for wear or any signs of twisting.
- 3. Check the housing for cuts, cracks, or kinks.
- 4. If the assembly is serviceable, remove the flex-shaft and lubricate with the appropriate lubricant; then reinstall in the housing.

INSTALLING

1. Making sure the lower snap ring is loosely on the steering shaft but not installed, slide the shaft into the upper steering support housing.



2. From under the dash, install the lower snap ring onto the steering shaft.



3. Install the wave washer and flat washer onto the upper steering shaft; then install the upper snap ring.



WC324A

4. Install the upper steering housing collar onto the tilt housing and tighten the nuts to 20 ft-lb.



5. Install the steering flex-shaft coupler onto the EPS input shaft aligning the flat-splined segment of the shaft to the slot in the coupler; then install the Uclamp on the lower sheering shaft housing and secure with two nuts. Tighten to 7 ft-lb.



WC251A





WC242

6. Install the upper steering flex-shaft hold-down strap and secure with the cap screw. Tighten to 50 in.-lb.



- 7. Install the upper tilt-steering link pivot bolt and tighten to 10 ft-lb; then install the steering wheel.
- 8. Remove the block and secure the upper dash screws; then install the hood and grille.

Steering Knuckles

REMOVING AND DISASSEMBLING

- 1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheel; then remove the wheel and account for the hub
- 2. Remove the nut and Belleville washer securing the
- 3. Remove the brake caliper.
- 4. Remove the hub assembly.
- 5. Remove the cotter pin from the tie rod end and remove the tie rod end from the knuckle.
- 6. Remove the upper cap screw securing the ball joint in the knuckle.



- 7. Tap the ball joint end out of the knuckle; then slide the axle out of the knuckle.
- 8. Remove the cap screw securing the lower ball joint to the knuckle and remove the knuckle.
- 9. Remove the snap ring securing the bearing in the knuckle; then press the bearing out of the knuckle.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all knuckle components.
- 2. Inspect the bearing for pits, scoring, rusting, or premature wear.
- 3. Inspect the knuckle for cracks, breaks, or galling of the bearing surface.

ASSEMBLING AND INSTALLING

1. Using a suitable press and driver, press the bearing into the knuckle until firmly seated; then install the snap ring.



PR292A



- Install the knuckle to the lower ball joint and secure with a new "patch-lock" cap screw. Tighten to 35 ft-
- 3. Slide the axle into the knuckle; then install the upper ball joint and secure with a new "patch-lock" cap screw. Tighten to 35 ft-lb.



WC272



4. Install the tie rod end and secure with the nut (coated with red Loctite #271). Tighten to 55 ft-lb; then install a new cotter pin and spread the pin.

■NOTE: During assembling, new cotter pins should be installed.

5. Install the hub assembly onto the axle; then apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads.

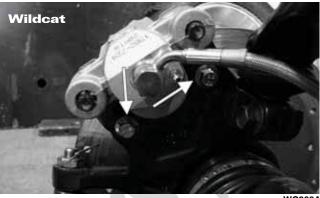


6. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

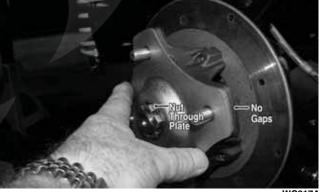
7. Secure the brake caliper to the knuckle with the two new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.





WC606

8. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the hub nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and plate is fully installed.

- 9. Install the wheel; using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.
- 10. Remove the vehicle from the support stand.

Checking/Adjusting Front Wheel Alignment

■NOTE: All measurements and adjustments must be made with the vehicle unloaded.

Mark the center-line of the front tires at the front and rear of the tire; then using a tape measure, measure and record the distance between the marks at the front and rear. The front measurement should be 6 mm (1/4 in.) greater than the rear measurement (toe-out).



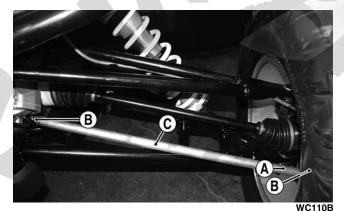
PR087A

To adjust the wheel alignment, use the following procedure.

1. Center the steering wheel; then using an open-ended wrench on the tie rod flat (A), loosen the inner and outer jam nuts (B) on both tie rods.



WC012A



CAUTION

Always use a wrench to hold the tie rod ends when loosening or tightening the jam nuts or damage to the boots could occur.

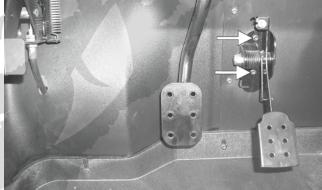
2. Turn the left-side and right-side tie rods in equal increments to achieve the proper toe-out; then tighten the jam nuts to 10 ft-lb.

Accelerator Pedal

REMOVING

Dislodge the throttle cable holding grommet from the actuator arm; then remove two torx-head screws and nuts securing the accelerator pedal assembly to the splash panel and remove the accelerator pedal.





PR342C

INSTALLING

Align the mounting holes with the holes in the splash panel and secure with the two torx-head screws and nuts; then snap the throttle cable holding grommet into the actuator arm.

Shift Lever

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the seats; then remove the battery cover and shift lever handle.
- 2. Remove the center console leaving the shift lever boot in the console.
- 3. Remove the nut from the shift cable pivot bolt; then remove the four machine screws from the shift lever axle mounting and remove the shift lever.

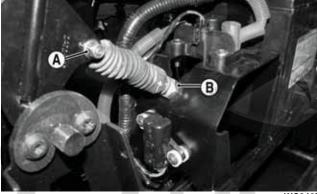


WC348A

INSTALLING

- 1. Place the shift lever into position and secure with the four machine screws (threads coated with blue Loctite #243). Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 2. Connect the shift cable to the shift arm with the pivot bolt and tighten the nut to 8 ft-lb.
- 3. Check shift cable adjustment (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up); then install the center console. Tighten the machine screws securely.
- 4. Install the shift lever handle onto the shift lever and tighten the jam nut with the handle correctly aligned.
- 5. Install the battery cover and seats.

Shift Cable



WC348B



WC178B

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the seats, battery cover, and center console.
- 2. Remove the nut (A) from the shift arm pivot bolt: then loosen the jam nut (B) and lift the cable upward out of the mounting bracket slot.
- 3. Remove the E-clip (C); then loosen jam nut (D) and slide the cable (E) out of the mounting bracket.
- 4. From under the vehicle, mark any cable tie locations; then remove the shift cable from the vehicle.
- 5. If the shift cable is to be replaced, accurately measure and record the distance between the adjuster nuts (nuts opposite the jam nuts).

INSTALLING

1. Using the measurements from the existing cable, adjust the adjuster nuts to the same length.

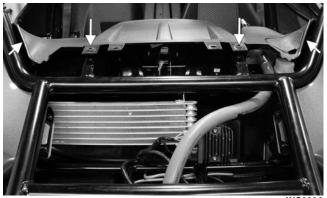
■NOTE: The shift cable will have to be adjusted, but using the existing measurements will give a close starting point.

- 2. From under the vehicle, thread the new cable into position. Do not tie cable tie points yet.
- 3. Set the upper cable housing end into the mounting bracket and finger tighten jam nut (B); then connect the cable to the shift arm pivot bolt and secure with the nut (A). Tighten the nut to 8 ft-lb.
- 4. Place the lower cable housing end into the mounting bracket on the engine and finger tighten jam nut (D); then connect cable (E) to the shift arm and install the E-clip (C).
- 5. Install any necessary cable ties as marked during removal; then adjust the shift cable (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up). After cable is properly adjusted, tighten the jam nuts to 20 ft-lb.
- 6. Install the center console, battery cover, and seats.

LCD Gauge/Indicator Lights/Dash Switches

REPLACING

- 1. Remove the hood and grille.
- 2. Remove the four screws securing the upper dash to the frame.



WC329A

- 3. Remove the nuts securing the gauge assembly to the dash; then unplug the multi-pin connector and remove the gauge from the vehicle.
- 4. Place the new gauge into the dash panel opening; then place the gauge holder over the mounting screws and secure with the nuts.
- 5. Plug the multi-pin connector into the gauge; then turn the ignition switch to the ON position and check gauge functions.
- 6. Install the dash and secure with the four screws; then install the hood and grille.

Exhaust System

REMOVING MUFFLER

1. Remove the four exhaust springs at the muffler/exhaust pipe juncture.



2. Slide the muffler assembly clear of the holder pins.

INSPECTING MUFFLER

- 1. Inspect muffler externally for cracks, holes, and dents.
- Inspect the muffler internally by shaking the muffler back and forth and listening for rattles or loose debris inside the muffler.

■NOTE: For additional details on cleaning the muffler/spark arrester, see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up.

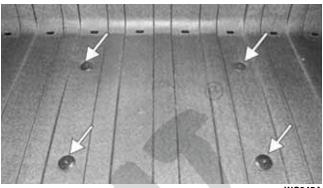
INSTALLING MUFFLER

- 1. Place the muffler onto the holder pins and slide into position.
- 2. Secure the muffler to the exhaust pipe with the two exhaust springs.

Cargo Box

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the rear body panel.
- 2. Remove the four fender screws securing the cargo box to the mounts and remove the cargo box.



WC345A

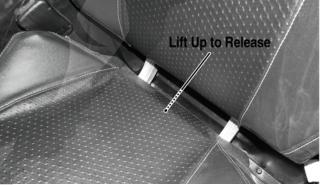
INSTALLING

- 1. Set the cargo box into position on the cargo box mounts; then secure with the four fender screws. Tighten securely.
- 2. Install the rear body panel.

Seats

REMOVING/INSTALLING (Wildcat/X)

1. To remove a seat, pull the seat lock lever up. Raise the rear of the seat and tilt it forward.

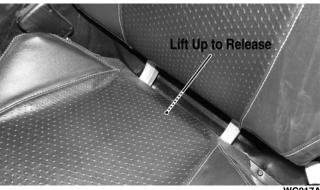


WC017A

To install a seat, slide the front of the seat into the seat retainers and push down firmly on the rear of seat. The seat should automatically lock into position.

REMOVING/INSTALLING (Wildcat 4/4X)

1. To remove a front seat, pull the seat lock lever up. Raise the rear of the seat and tilt it forward.



WC017A

- To install a front seat, slide the front of the seat into the seat retainers and push down firmly on the rear of seat. The seat should automatically lock into position.
- 3. To remove a rear seat, remove two flange nuts securing the seat support to the floor; then remove the seat.



WC722A

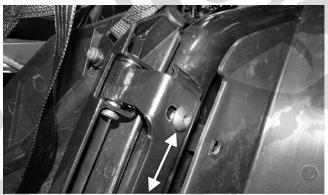
4. To install a rear seat, place into position with the seat support engaging the floor bolts; then install the flange nuts and tighten securely.

Doors

CHECKING/ADJUSTING (Wildcat/X)

The doors and latches are adjustable for proper latching/unlatching.

1. To raise or lower door-to-latch contact or to move the door forward or aft, loosen the screws on the hinge-plate. After adjustment, tighten securely.



WC134A



2. To move latch forward or aft, loosen the screws on the latch plate. After adjustment, tighten securely.



WC133A

CHECKING/ADJUSTING (Wildcat 4/4X)

To adjust the door latch anchors, loosen the two screws and adjust the latch anchor for proper contact. When latches are properly aligned, tighten securely.





WC799A

CHECKING/ADJUSTING (X Limited)

1. Loosen the screws on the hinge plate to raise or lower the door-to-latch contact or to move the door forward or backward. After adjustment, tighten securely.



WC798A

2. Loosen the screws on the latch plate to move the latch forward or backward. After adjustment, tighten securely.

Roof (X Limited)

REMOVING/INSTALLING

1. Turn the clamps away from the ROPS and remove the roof.





2. Align the roof over the top of the ROPS. Turn the clamps over the ROPS.

Troubleshooting

Problem: Handling too heavy or stiff	
Condition	Remedy
Front wheel alignment incorrect	Adjust alignment
2. Lubrication inadequate	Lubricate appropriate components
3. Tire inflation pressure incorrect	3. Adjust pressure
4. Tie rod ends seizing	Replace tie rod ends
5. Linkage connections seizing	5. Repair - replace connections
6. EPS malfunction	6. Replace EPS
Problem: Steering oscillation	
Condition	Remedy
Tires inflated unequally	Adjust pressure
2. Wheel(s) wobbly	2. Replace wheel(s)
3. Wheel hub cap screw(s) loose - missing	3. Tighten - replace cap screws
4. Wheel hub bearing worn - damaged	4. Replace bearing
5. Tie rod ends worn - loose	5. Replace - tighten tie rod ends
6. Tires defective - incorrect	6. Replace tires
7. A-arm bushings damaged	7. Replace bushings
8. Bolts - nuts (frame) loose	8. Tighten bolts - nuts
Problem: Steering pulling to one side	
Condition	Remedy
Tires inflated unequally	Adjust pressure
Front wheel alignment incorrect	2. Adjust alignment
3. Wheel hub bearings worn - broken	3. Replace bearings
4. Frame distorted	Repair - replace frame
5. Shock absorber defective	5. Replace shock absorber
Problem: Steering impaired	
Condition	Remedy
Tire pressure too high	Adjust pressure
Steering linkage connections worn	2. Replace connections
3. Cap screws (suspension system) loose	3. Tighten cap screws
Problem: Tire wear rapid or uneven	
Condition	Remedy
1. Wheel hub bearings worn - loose	Replace bearings
2. Front wheel alignment incorrect	2. Adjust alignment
Problem: Steering noise	
Condition	Remedy
1. Caps screws - nuts loose	Tighten cap screws - nuts
Wheel hub bearings broken - damaged	Replace bearings
3. Lubrication inadequate	3. Lubricate appropriate components
Problem: Rear wheel oscillation	
Condition	Remedy
Rear wheel hub bearings worn - loose	Replace bearings
2. Tires defective - incorrect	2. Replace tires
3. Wheel rim distorted	3. Replace rim
4. Wheel hub cap screws loose	4. Tighten cap screws
5. Rear suspension lateral link bushing worn	5. Replace bushing
6. Trailing arm bushings worn	Replace bushings or link
7. Rear suspension lateral link loose	7. Tighten nut or replace
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Engine/Transmission

This section has been organized into sub-sections which show a progression for the complete servicing of the Arctic Cat Wildcat engine/transmission.

To service the center crankcase halves, the engine/transmission must be removed from the frame. To service top-side, left-side, and right-side components, the engine/transmission does not have to be removed from the frame.

■NOTE: Arctic Cat recommends the use of new gaskets, lock nuts, and seals and lubricating all internal components when servicing the engine/transmission.

■NOTE: A new ROV and an overhauled ROV engine require a "break-in" period. The first 10 hours (or 200 miles) are most critical to the life of this ROV. Proper operation during this break-in period will help assure maximum life and performance from the ROV. Instruct the customer to follow the proper break-in procedure as described in the Operators Manual.

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Seal Protector Tool	0444-252
Crankcase Separator/Crankshaft Remover	0444-152
Magneto Rotor Remover Set	0444-254
Piston Pin Puller	0644-328
Secondary Drive Gear Holder	0444-253
Spanner Wrench	0444-240
Surface Plate	0644-016
V Blocks	0644-535
Drive Clutch Spider Removal Kit	0444-281

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

Troubleshooting

Problem: Engine will not start or is hard to start (Compressi	on too low)
	Remedy
Valve clearance out of adjustment Valve guides worn Valves mistimed Piston rings worn - broken Cylinder bore worn Starter motor cranks too slowly - does not turn	1. Adjust clearance 2. Repair - replace guides 3. Retime engine 4. Replace rings 5. Replace cylinder 6. See Electrical System
Problem: Engine will not start or is hard to start (No spark)	
Condition	Remedy
 Spark plug(s) fouled Spark plug(s) wet Magneto defective ECM defective Ignition coil defective High-tension lead open - shorted 	1. Clean - replace plug(s) 2. Clean - dry plug(s) 3. Replace stator coil 4. Replace ECM 5. Replace ignition coil 6. Replace high tension lead
Problem: Engine will not start or is hard to start (No fuel real	
Condition 1. Gas tank vent hose obstructed 2. Fuel hose obstructed 3. Fuel screens obstructed 4. Fuel pump defective Problem: Engine stalls easily	Remedy 1. Clean vent hose 2. Clean - replace hose 3. Clean - replace inlet screen 4. Replace fuel pump
Condition	Remedy
1. Spark plug(s) fouled 2. Magneto defective 3. ECM defective 4. Fuel injector obstructed 5. Valve clearance out of adjustment	Clean - replace plug(s) Replace stator coil Replace ECM Replace fuel injector Adjust clearance
Problem: Engine noisy (Excessive valve chatter)	
Condition 1. Valve clearance excessive 2. Valve spring(s) weak - broken	Remedy 1. Adjust clearance 2. Replace spring(s)
Rocker arm - rocker arm shaft worn Camshaft worn	Replace arm - shaft Replace camshaft
Problem: Engine noisy (Noise seems to come from piston)	
Condition	Remedy
 Piston - cylinder worn Combustion chamber carbon buildup Piston pin - piston pin bore worn Piston rings - ring groove(s) worn 	 Replace - service piston - cylinder Clean cylinder head and piston Replace - service pin - bore Replace rings - piston
Problem: Engine noisy (Noise seems to come from timing ch	hain)
Condition 1. Chain stretched 2. Sprockets worn 3. Tension adjuster malfunctioning	Remedy 1. Replace chain 2. Replace sprockets 3. Repair - replace adjuster
Problem: Engine noisy (Noise seems to come from cranksha	
	Remedy
Main bearing worn - burned Lower rod-end bearing worn - burned Connecting rod side clearance too large Centrifugal clutch loose	Replace bearing Replace crankshaft assembly Replace crankshaft assembly Tighten - replace clutch
5. Rotor/flywheel loose	5. Tighten - replace flywheel - crankshaft
Problem: Engine noisy (Noise seems to come from transmis Condition	ssion) Remedy
1. Gears worn - chipped 2. Splines worn 3. Primary gears worn - chipped 4. Bearings worn 5. Bushing worn	Replace gears Replace shaft(s) Replace gears Replace bearings Replace bushing

Problem: Engine noisy (Noise seems to come from secondary bevel gear and final driven shaft) Condition 1. Drive - driven bevel gears damaged - worn 2. Backlash excessive 3. Tooth contact improper 4. Bearing damaged 4. Replace gears 6. Sears worn - chipped 6. Splines worn 7. Splines worn 7. Valve clearance incorrect 7. Valve seating poor 8. Valve seating poor 9. Lee Markey (Spline) (Spl
2. Adjust backlash 3. Tooth contact improper 4. Bearing damaged 5. Gears worn - chipped 6. Splines worn 7. Splines worn 7. Valve clearance incorrect 7. Valve seating poor 8. Replace seating poor 9. Valve poor 9. Valve se
3. Adjust contact 4. Bearing damaged 5. Gears worn - chipped 6. Splines worn 6. Splines worn 7roblem: Engine idles poorly Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 7. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Adjust gap - replace plug(s) 8. Replace guidito 9. Remedy 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Clean element 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Clean element 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Pender ings - cylinder worn 9. Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Replace sonic - change oil 2. Replace service rings - cylinder 3. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Air selace seals Problem: Exhaust smoke 7roblem: Explace valves 6. Replace seals Problem: Explace springer 7. Clean element 7. Clean element 8. Replace cylinder 9. Replace cylinder 9. Replace service rings - cylinder 9. Replace seals Problem: Explace valves 9. Replace seals Problem: Explace light lacks power Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
4. Replace bearing 5. Gears worn - chipped 6. Splines worn 7roblem: Engine idles poorty Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Replace stator coil 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Remedy 1. Aljust gap - replace plug(s) 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Replace plug(s) 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Replace plug(s) 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Replace ignition coil 1. Algust gap on narrow 1. Algust gap 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Spark plug galosore 6. Replace ignition oil 7. Clean element 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 9. Replace guides 9. Replace guides 9. Replace seals
5. Gears worn - chipped 6. Splines worn 7roblem: Engine idles poorly Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 7roblem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug gap too marrow 7. Spark plug gap too marrow 8. Valve timing incorrect 9. Fuel injector Remedy 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace service rings - cylinder 7. Ale place cylinder 7. Spark plug gap too marrow 6. Replace oylinder 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 6. Remedy 7. Spark plug gap too marrow 7. Spark plug gap too marrow 8. Clean - prime hose 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 9. Remedy 9. Replace service rings - cylinder 9. Replace cylinder 9. Replace seals 9. Replace seals 9. Replace seals 9. Valve stems worn 9. Replace oylinder 9. Replace seals 9. Adjust clearance
6. Replace shaft(s) Problem: Engine idles poorly Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug ap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug ap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug ap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug ap too narrow 7. Spark plug ap too narrow 8. Spark plug ap too narrow 9. Replace cams - arms 9. Spark plug ap too narrow 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace ement obstructed 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace cams - arms 9. Spark plug ap too narrow 9. Adjust gap 9. Clean element 9. Remedy 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Spark plug gap too nomerod 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
Problem: Engine idles poorly Remedy
1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 7. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug gap too narrow 7. Clean element 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Clean - prime hose 8. Replace springs 9. Replace cams - arms 9. Spark plug gap too narrow 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace springs 9. Replace springs 9. Replace springs 9. Replace cams - arms 9. Spark plug gap too narrow 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace springs 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace springs 9. Replace ignition oil 9. Replace
2. Valve seating poor 3. Valve guides defective 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 7. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Adjust gap - replace plug(s) 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Remedy 1. Shift into higher gear - decrease speed 2. Replace springs 3. Retime engine 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose 7. Clean element 9. Piston rings - cylinder worn 9. Piston rings - cylinder worn 9. Stem seals defective 9. Replace seals 9. Replace valves 9. Replace sintion coil 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 9. Replace seals 9. Replace valves 9. Repla
3. Replace guides 4. Rocker arms - arm shaft worn 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Remedy 1. Shift into higher gear - decrease speed 2. Replace springs 3. Retime engine 4. Replace cams - arms 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Stem seals defective 7. Replace valves 6. Replace service rings - cylinder 7. Replace valves 7. Replace valves 7. Replace valves 8. Replace valves 9. Replace v
4. Replace arms - arm shafts 5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Peplace - service rings - cylinder 3. Valve stems worn 4. Replace guides 4. Ceans - rocker arms 5. Adjust gap 6. Replace ignition oil 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Ceplinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Clean element element 7. Clean element oil change oil 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 9. Replace cylinder 9. Replace guides 9. Replace yaives 9. Replace
5. Magneto defective 6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Replace fuel injector Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Replace stator coil 8. Replace ignition coil 9. Remedy 1. Shift into higher gear - decrease speed 2. Replace springs 3. Retime engine 4. Replace cams - arms 5. Adjust gap 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace valves 6. Replace seals 7. Replace seals 8. Replace seals 8. Replace seals 9. Replace seals
6. ECM defective 7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Cheen element 7. Cheen element 8. Replace springs 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
7. Spark plug(s) fouled - gap too wide 8. Ignition coil defective 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Replace ignition coil 9. Replace ignition coil 9. Replace fuel injector Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition Remedy 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 9. Replace cylinder 9. Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 9. Replace oylinder 9. Replace cylinder 9. Replace service rings - cylinder 9. Replace oylinder 9. Repl
9. Fuel injector obstructed Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Replace cams - decrease speed 2. Replace cams - arms 5. Adjust gap 6. Replace ignition oil 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
Problem: Engine runs poorly at high speed Condition 1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 9. Remedy 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Adjust clearance Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
Condition
1. High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter 2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 7. Air cleaner element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Valve guides worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
2. Valve springs weak 3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 9. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
3. Valve timing incorrect 4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
4. Cams - rocker arms worn 5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Replace cams - arms 5. Adjust gap 6. Replace ignition oil 7. Clean element 8. Clean - prime hose Prime hose 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
5. Spark plug gap too narrow 6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace guides 5. Replace valves 6. Replace valves 6. Replace valves 7. Replace valves 8. Clean - prime hose 8. Clean - prime hose 8. Clean - prime hose 9. Clean element 9. Cl
6. Ignition coil defective 7. Air cleaner element obstructed 8. Fuel hose obstructed 8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition Remedy 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace guides 5. Replace cylinder 6. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
8. Clean - prime hose Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition 8. Clean - prime hose Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace guides 5. Replace valves 6. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
Problem: Exhaust smoke dirty or heavy Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace valves 6. Replace seals
Condition 1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace quides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace cylinder 6. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
1. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition 1. Drain excess oil - change oil 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
2. Piston rings - cylinder worn 3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 2. Replace - service rings - cylinder 3. Replace quides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
3. Valve guides worn 4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 3. Replace guides 4. Replace cylinder 5. Replace valves 6. Replace seals Remedy 1. Adjust clearance
4. Cylinder wall scored 5. Valve stems worn 6. Stem seals defective 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
6. Stem seals defective 6. Replace seals Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
Problem: Engine lacks power Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
Condition Remedy 1. Valve clearance incorrect 1. Adjust clearance
Valve clearance incorrect
L. TOUROU SUITING WOULD
3. Valve timing incorrect 3. Time camshaft
4. Piston ring(s) - cylinder worn 4. Replace - service rings - cylinder
5. Valve seating poor 5. Repair seats
6. Spark plug fouled
7. Rocker arms - shafts worn 8. Spark plug gap incorrect 7. Replace arms - shafts 8. Adjust gap - replace plug
9. Fuel injector obstructed 9. Replace fuel injector
10. Air cleaner element obstructed 10. Clean element
11. Engine oil overfilled - contaminated 11. Drain excess oil - change oil
12. Intake manifold leaking air 12. Tighten - replace manifold
13. Cam chain worn 13. Replace cam chain - sprockets Problem: Engine overheats
Condition Remedy
1. Carbon deposit (piston crown) excessive 1. Clean piston
2. Oil low 2. Add oil
3. Octane low - gasoline poor 3. Drain - replace gasoline
4. Oil pump defective
5. Oil filter obstructed 5. Replace filter
5. Oil filter obstructed 6. Intake manifold leaking air 5. Replace filter 6. Tighten - replace manifold
5. Oil filter obstructed 6. Intake manifold leaking air 7. Coolant level low 5. Replace filter 6. Tighten - replace manifold 7. Fill - examine system for leaks
5. Oil filter obstructed 6. Intake manifold leaking air 7. Coolant level low 8. Fan malfunctioning 5. Replace filter 6. Tighten - replace manifold 7. Fill - examine system for leaks 8. Check fan fuse - replace fan
5. Oil filter obstructed 6. Intake manifold leaking air 7. Coolant level low 8. Fan malfunctioning 9. Fan relay malfunctioning 9. Replace filter 6. Tighten - replace manifold 7. Fill - examine system for leaks 8. Check fan fuse - replace fan 9. Replace fan relay
5. Oil filter obstructed 6. Intake manifold leaking air 7. Coolant level low 8. Fan malfunctioning 9. Fan relay malfunctioning 9. Replace filter 6. Tighten - replace manifold 7. Fill - examine system for leaks 8. Check fan fuse - replace fan 9. Replace fan relay

Removing Engine/ Transmission (Wildcat/X)

Many service procedures can be performed without removing the engine/transmission from the frame. Closely observe the note introducing each sub-section for this important information.

- Drive or lift the vehicle onto wheel ramps or other lift that supports vehicle by its wheels; then shift the transmission into park.
- 2. Remove the seats; then remove the battery cover and disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 3. From under the vehicle, remove the belly panel from under the engine.
- 4. Remove the three Allen-head cap screws from the front output drive flange; then remove the starter cable.



WC187



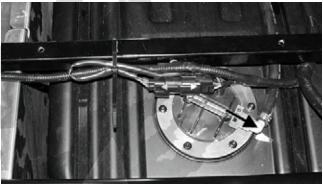
WC187E

5. Remove all nuts and screws securing the rear body panel; then loosen the gas tank fill hose clamp and remove the cover forward through the ROPS tubes. Seal the fill hose to prevent contamination of gas or vapor escaping.



WC186

Remove the cargo box; then disconnect the gasline hose connector from the fuel pump and separate the fuel pump/ level sensor connector.



WC179A

Disconnect the taillight/brakelight connectors; then carefully pry the wire harness anchors from the cross members. Mark the location of and remove the nylon tie.



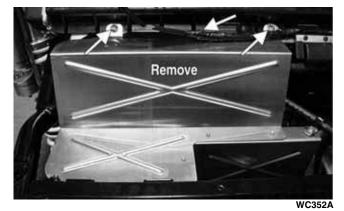
WC179E

 Remove the springs from the exhaust pipe to muffler connectors and remove the muffler. Account for two grafoil seals.



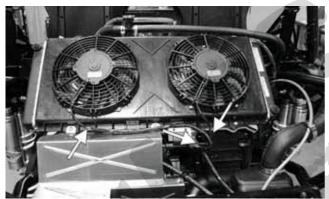
WC153A

9. Remove the two cargo box supports; then remove the heat shield leaving the rear coil attached to the radiator assembly.



10. Remove the gas tank hold-down and gas tank; then remove the gas tank cradle.

11. Disconnect the cooling fan connectors, spark plug wire, and coil primary connector; then clamp off the coolant hoses at the water pump and thermostat outlet. Do not remove the hoses yet.



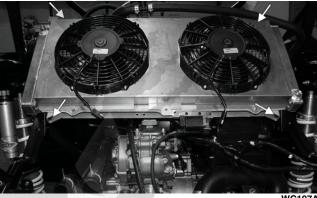
WC350A



WC192



12. Remove the radiator mounting screws; then disconnect the coolant hoses from the engine and remove the radiator from the vehicle being careful not to release the clamps. Coolant can remain in the radiator.



13. Remove the CVT cooling outlet duct; then remove the screws securing the air filter mounting bracket to the CVT housing.

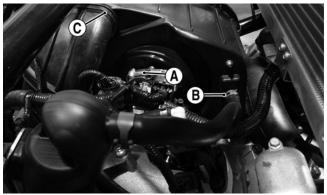


WC200A



WC201A

14. Loosen the inlet boot (A); then remove the crankcase breather hose (B) and the inlet air duct (C).



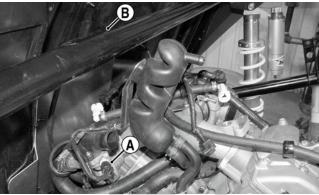
15. Remove the air filter housing strap; then free the air filter housing from the inlet boot and remove from the vehicle.



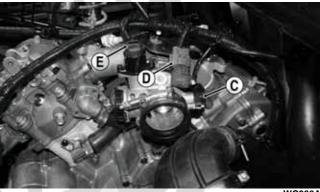
16. Disconnect the gas line connectors from the fuel rails and electrical connectors from the injectors; then remove the mounting screws and remove the fuel rails and injectors.



17. Remove the ECT connector (A), front coil primary connector (B), TPS connector (C), MAP/IAT connector (D), and ISC connector (E); then tie the engine harness out of the way.



WC204A

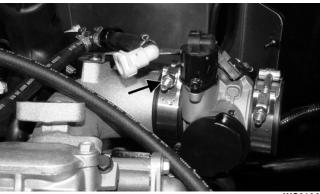


WC206A

18. Remove the engine ground cable.

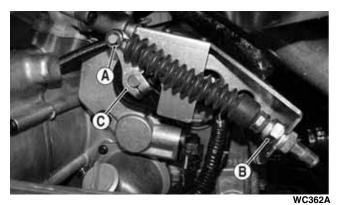


19. Loosen the throttle body boot clamp; then remove the throttle body leaving the throttle cable attached.

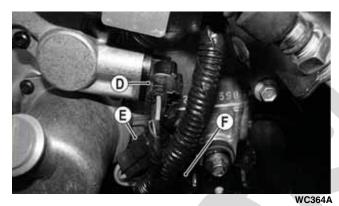


WC210A

20. Remove the E-clip (A); then loosen the jam nut (B) and slide the shift cable out of the mounting bracket and off the shift arm (C).



21. Disconnect the speed sensor connector (D), stator connector (E), and crankshaft position sensor (F) and tie the lower harness out of the work space.



22. Remove the rear exhaust pipe and account for a grafoil gasket.

23. Remove the upper rear lateral link pivot bolt; then drop the link down to allow removal of the rear drive gear case through-bolt.





■NOTE: It may be necessary to use a hoist to slightly raise the rear of the vehicle to free the link from the frame weldment.

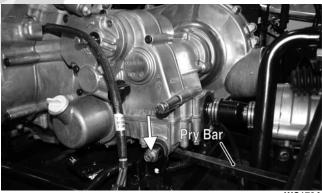
24. Remove two through-bolts and one cap screw securing the rear drive gear case; then reattach the lateral link and remove the hoist if used.



WC170A



25. Using a suitable engine lift and equalizer sling, support the engine; then remove the engine through-bolts, front first followed by the rear.



26. Remove the rear drive coupler boot; then lift the engine slightly and work the rear drive gear case and engine rearward enough to clear the front drive coupler and drop the driveshaft down.

WC172B



27. Move the engine forward sufficiently to disengage the spline shaft on the rear drive coupler and lift the engine just free of the mounts; then clamp off the oil cooler hoses and disconnect from the engine. Account for the spring.





Removing Engine/ Transmission (Wildcat 4/ 4X)

Many service procedures can be performed without removing the engine/transmission from the frame. Closely observe the note introducing each sub-section for this important information.

- 1. Remove the rear seats; then remove the battery cover and disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Remove the rear center console.
- 3. Remove the seat belt anchors; then remove the rear splash panels.
- 4. Remove the three Allen-head cap screws from the front output drive flange; then remove the starter cable.



WC187A



5. Remove all nuts and screws securing the rear body panel; then loosen the gas tank fill hose clamp and remove the cover forward through the ROPS tubes. Seal the fill hose to prevent contamination of gas or vapor escaping.



WC186

6. Remove the cargo box; then disconnect the gasline hose connector from the fuel pump and separate the fuel pump/level sensor connector.



7. Disconnect the taillight/brakelight connectors; then carefully pry the wire harness anchors from the cross members. Mark the location of and remove the nylon tie.

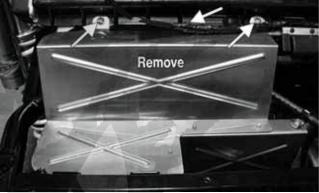


8. Remove the springs from the exhaust pipe to muffler connectors and remove the muffler. Account for two grafoil seals.

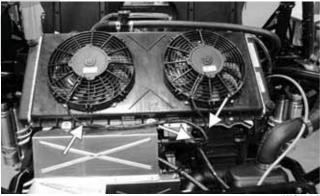


WC153A

9. Remove the two cargo box supports; then remove the heat shield leaving the rear coil attached to the radiator assembly.



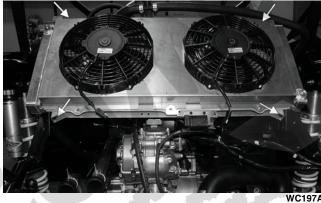
- 10. Remove the gas tank hold-down and gas tank; then remove the gas tank cradle.
- 11. Disconnect the cooling fan connectors, spark plug wire, and coil primary connector; then clamp off the coolant hoses at the water pump and thermostat outlet. Do not remove the hoses yet.



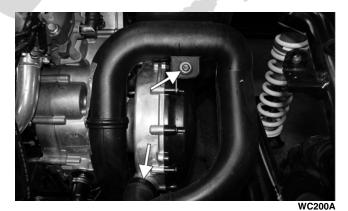




12. Remove the radiator mounting screws; then disconnect the coolant hoses from the engine and remove the radiator from the vehicle being careful not to release the clamps. Coolant can remain in the radiator.



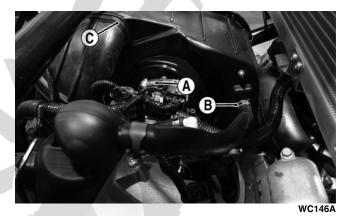
13. Remove the CVT cooling outlet duct; then remove the screws securing the air filter mounting bracket to the CVT housing.



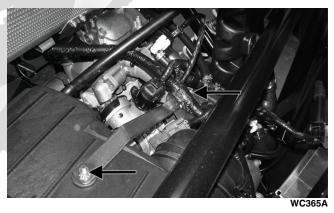
WC192



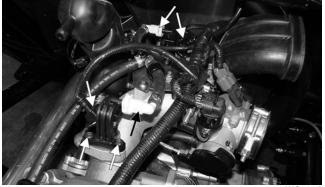
14. Loosen the inlet boot (A); then remove the crankcase breather hose (B) and the inlet air duct (C).



15. Remove the air filter housing strap; then free the air filter housing from the inlet boot and remove from the vehicle.

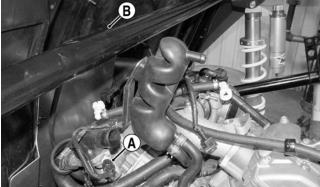


16. Disconnect the gas line connectors from the fuel rails and electrical connectors from the injectors; then remove the mounting screws and remove the fuel rails and injectors.

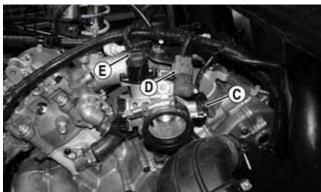


WC203A

17. Remove the ECT connector (A), front coil primary connector (B), TPS connector (C), MAP/IAT connector (D), and ISC connector (E); then tie the engine harness out of the way.



WC204A

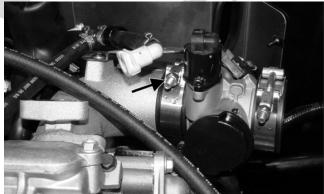


WC206A

18. Remove the engine ground cable.

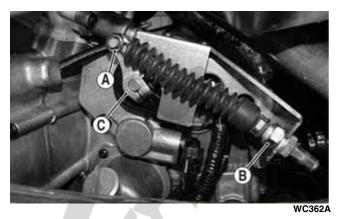


19. Loosen the throttle body boot clamp; then remove the throttle body leaving the throttle cable attached.

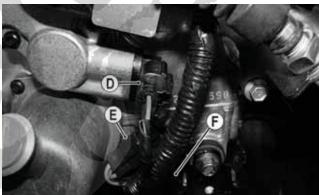


WC210A

20. Remove the E-clip (A); then loosen the jam nut (B) and slide the shift cable out of the mounting bracket and off the shift arm (C).



21. Disconnect the speed sensor connector (D), stator connector (E), and crankshaft position sensor (F) and tie the lower harness out of the work space.



WC364

- 22. Remove the rear exhaust pipe and account for a grafoil gasket.
- 23. Remove the upper rear lateral link pivot bolt; then drop the link down to allow removal of the rear drive gear case through-bolt.

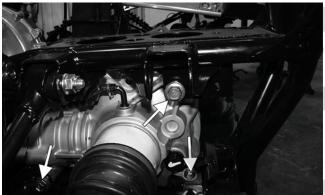


WC169A



■NOTE: It may be necessary to use a hoist to slightly raise the rear of the vehicle to free the link from the frame weldment.

24. Remove two through-bolts and one cap screw securing the rear drive gear case; then reattach the lateral link and remove the hoist if used.



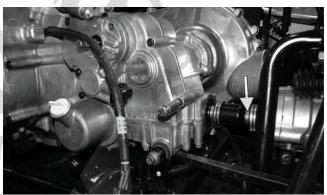
WC170A



25. Using a suitable engine lift and equalizer sling, support the engine; then remove the engine through-bolts, front first followed by the rear.



26. Remove the rear drive coupler boot; then lift the engine slightly and work the rear drive gear case and engine rearward enough to clear the front drive coupler and drop the driveshaft down.



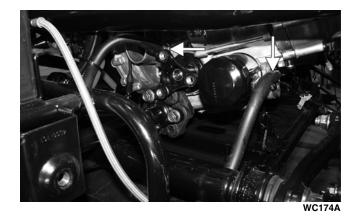
WC172B



27. Move the engine forward sufficiently to disengage the spline shaft on the rear drive coupler and lift the engine just free of the mounts; then clamp off the oil cooler hoses and disconnect from the engine.



WC173



Top-Side Components

■NOTE: For efficiency, it is preferable to remove and disassemble only those components which need to be addressed and to service only those components. The technician should use discretion and sound judgment.

AT THIS POINT

To service any one specific component, only limited disassembly of components may be necessary. Note the AT THIS POINT information in each sub-section.

■NOTE: The engine/transmission does not need to be removed for this procedure.

Removing Top-Side Components

A. Valve Cover/Rocker Arms **B. Cylinder Head/Camshaft**

1. Remove the timing inspection plug, spark plugs, and magneto housing cover; then install the 10 mm cap screw (left-hand threads) in the crankshaft and rotate the desired cylinder to top-dead-center of the compression stroke.



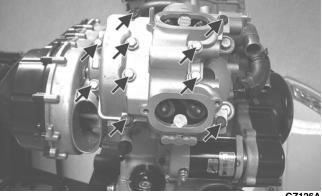


■NOTE: Timing marks on the rotor/flywheel are stamped with an "F" (front cylinder) and "R" (rear cylinder) adjacent to the mark.





- 2. Remove the tappet covers on the cylinder being serviced. The tappets should not have pressure on them.
- 3. Loosen the cap screws securing the valve cover to the cylinder head.



GZ126A

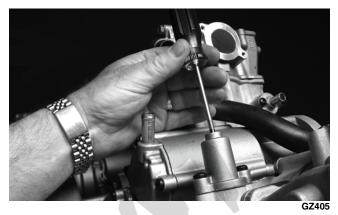
- 4. Remove all cap screws except the two top-side cap screws next to the spark plug. These will keep the alignment pins in place. Note the two rubber washers on the remaining cap screws.
- 5. Remove the valve cover. Account for and note the orientation of the cylinder head plug. Note the location of the two alignment pins.



GZ162



6. Remove the cap screw on the end of the tensioner; then using a flat-blade screwdriver, turn the tensioner clockwise to remove the tension. Remove the two cap screws securing the tensioner adjuster assembly and remove the assembly. Account for a gasket.

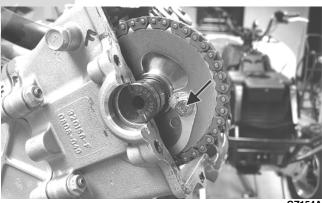


7. Using an awl, rotate the C-ring in its groove until it is out of the cylinder head; then remove the C-ring.

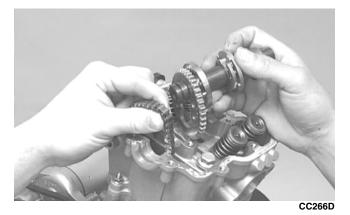
■NOTE: Care should be taken not to drop the C-ring into the crankcase.



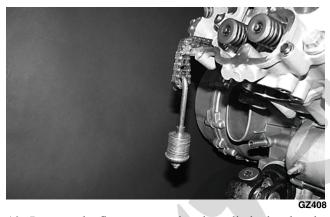
8. Bend the washer tabs down and remove the two cap screws securing the sprocket to the camshaft; then drop the sprocket off the camshaft being careful not to drop the locating pin into the engine.



9. While holding the chain, slide the sprocket and camshaft out of the cylinder head.

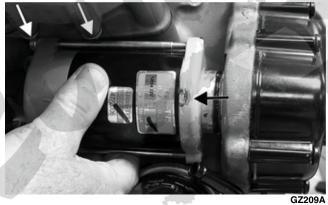


■NOTE: Loop the chain over the cylinder head and secure it to keep it from falling into the crankcase.



10. Remove the five nuts securing the cylinder head to the cylinder; then remove the four cylinder head cap screws and washers.

■NOTE: Removing the starter will simplify removal of the front cylinder base nuts.



11. Remove the cylinder head from the cylinder, remove the gasket, and account for two alignment pins; then remove the cam chain guide.





12. If the remaining cylinder head is to be serviced, apply tension to the loose timing chain and rotate the second cylinder to top-dead-center of the compression stroke; then repeat steps 2-11 on the other cylinder head.

AT THIS POINT

To service valves and cylinder head, see Servicing Top-Side Components sub-section.

AT THIS POINT

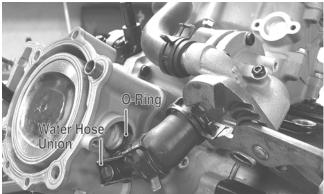
To inspect cam chain guide, see Servicing Top-Side Components sub-section.

C. Cylinders

D. Pistons

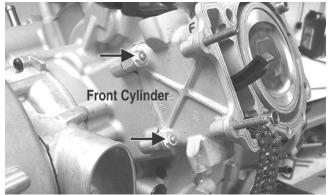
■NOTE: Steps 1-12 in the preceding sub-section must precede this procedure.

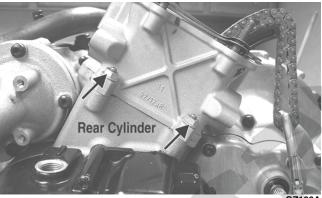
13. Remove the cap screws securing the water hose union to the cylinder; then remove the union from the cylinder. Account for an O-ring.



GZ140A

14. Remove the two nuts securing the cylinder to the crankcase.





15. Lift the cylinder off the crankcase taking care not to allow the piston to drop against the crankcase. Account for the gasket and two alignment pins.



GZ142



AT THIS POINT

To service cylinder, see Servicing Top-Side Components sub-section.

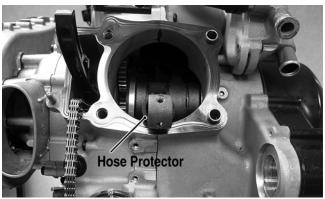
CAUTION

When removing the cylinder, be sure to support the piston to prevent damage to the crankcase and piston.

16. Using an awl, remove one piston-pin circlip.



- 17. Using the Piston Pin Puller, remove the piston pin. Account for the opposite-side circlip. Remove the piston.
- ■NOTE: It is advisable to remove the opposite-side circlip prior to using the puller.
- ■NOTE: Support the connecting rod with rubber bands or a piece of hose to avoid damaging the rod or install a suitable connecting rod holder.



GZ146A

CAUTION

Do not allow the connecting rod to go down inside the crankcase. If the rod is down inside the crankcase and the crankshaft is rotated, severe damage will result.

AT THIS POINT

To service piston, see Servicing Top-Side Components sub-section.

AT THIS POINT

To service center crankcase components only, proceed to Removing Left-Side Components.

Servicing Top-Side Components

VALVE ASSEMBLY

When servicing valve assembly, inspect valve seats, valve stems, valve faces, and valve stem ends for pits, burn marks, or other signs of abnormal wear.

■NOTE: Whenever a valve is out of tolerance, it must be replaced.

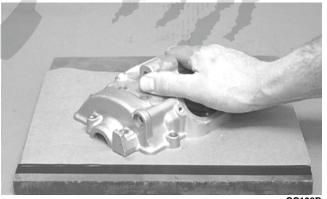
Cleaning/Inspecting Valve Cover

■NOTE: If the valve cover cannot be trued, the cylinder head assembly must be replaced.

- 1. Wash the valve cover in parts-cleaning solvent.
- 2. Place the valve cover on the Surface Plate covered with #400 grit wet-or-dry sandpaper. Using light pressure, move the valve cover in a figure eight motion. Inspect the sealing surface for any indication of high spots. A high spot can be noted by a bright metallic finish. Correct any high spots before assembly by continuing to move the valve cover in a figure eight motion until a uniform bright metallic finish is attained.

CAUTION

Do not remove an excessive amount of the sealing surface or damage to the camshaft will result. Always check camshaft clearance when resurfacing the valve cover.



CC130D

CAUTION

Water or parts-cleaning solvent must be used in conjunction with the wet-or-dry sandpaper or damage to the sealing surface may result.

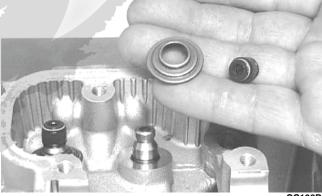
Removing Valves

■NOTE: Index all valves, springs, and cotters to their original position when removing. When installing, all valve components should be installed in their original position.

1. Using a valve spring compressor, compress the valve springs and remove the valve cotters. Account for an upper spring retainer.



2. Remove the valve seal and the lower remaining spring seat. Discard the valve seal.



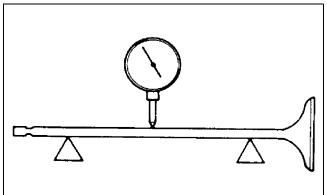
CC136D

■NOTE: The valve seals must be replaced.

3. Remove the valve springs; then invert the cylinder head and remove the valves.

Measuring Valve Stem Runout

1. Support each valve stem end with the V Blocks; then check the valve stem runout using a dial indicator.



ATV-108

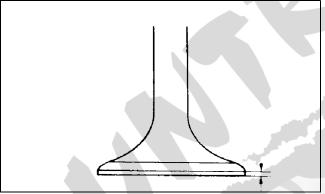
2. Maximum runout must not exceed specifications.

Measuring Valve Stem Outside Diameter

- 1. Using a micrometer, measure the valve stem outside diameter.
- Acceptable diameter ranges must be within specifications.

Measuring Valve Face/Seat Width

1. Using a micrometer, measure the width of the valve face.

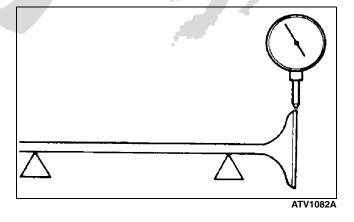


ATV-1004

2. Acceptable widths must be within specifications.

Measuring Valve Face Radial Runout

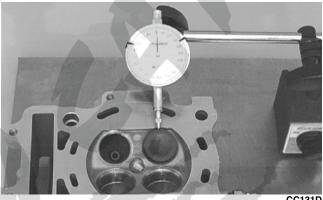
- 1. Mount a dial indicator on the surface plate; then place the valve stem on a set of V blocks.
- 2. Position the dial indicator contact point on the outside edge of the valve face; then zero the indicator.



- 3. Rotate the valve in the V blocks.
- 4. Maximum runout must not exceed specifications.

Measuring Valve Guide/Valve Stem Deflection (Wobble Method)

- 1. Mount a dial indicator and base on the surface plate; then place the cylinder head on the surface plate.
- 2. Install the valve into the cylinder head; then position the dial indicator contact point against the outside edge of the valve face. Zero the indicator.



CC131D

- Push the valve from side to side; then from top to bottom.
- Maximum "wobble" deflection must not exceed specifications.

Measuring Valve Guide (Inside Diameter)

- 1. Insert a suitable bore gauge 1/2 way into each valve guide bore and record the measurement.
- 2. Acceptable inside diameter range must be within specifications.
- 3. If a valve guide is out of tolerance, it must be replaced.

Servicing Valves/Valve Guides/Valve Seats

If valves, valve guides, or valve seats require servicing or replacement, Arctic Cat recommends the components be taken to a qualified machine shop for servicing.

CAUTION

If valves are discolored or pitted or if the seating surface is worn, the valve must be replaced. Do not attempt to grind the valves or severe engine damage may occur.

Measuring Rocker Arm (Inside Diameter)

- 1. Using a dial calipers, measure the inside diameter of the rocker arm.
- 2. Acceptable inside diameter range must be within specifications.

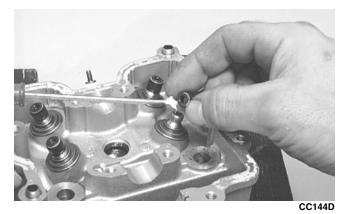
Measuring Rocker Arm Shaft (Outside Diameter)

1. Using a micrometer, measure the outside diameter of the rocker arm shaft.

2. Acceptable outside diameter must be at or above specifications.

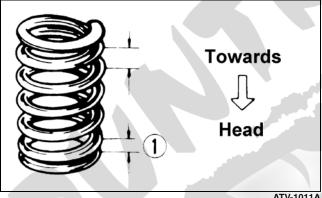
Installing Valves

1. Apply grease to the inside surface of the valve seals; then place a lower spring seat and valve guide seal over each valve guide.



- 2. Insert each valve into its original location.
- 3. Install the valve springs with the painted end of the spring facing away from the cylinder head.

■NOTE: If the paint is not visible, install the ends of the springs with the closest wound coils toward the head.



4. Place a spring retainer over the valve springs; then using the valve spring compressor, compress the valve springs and install the valve cotters.

PISTON ASSEMBLY

■NOTE: Whenever a piston or pin is out of tolerance, it must be replaced.

Removing Piston Rings

- 1. Starting with the top ring, slide one end of the ring out of the ring-groove.
- 2. Remove each ring by working it toward the dome of the piston while rotating it out of the groove.



CC400D

Cleaning/Inspecting Piston

1. Using a soft wire brush, clean carbon from the ringgrooves.

CAUTION

Improper cleaning of the ring-grooves will result in severe damage to the piston.

- 2. Using a non-metallic carbon removal tool, remove any carbon buildup from the dome of the piston.
- 3. Inspect the piston for cracks in the piston pin, dome, and skirt areas.
- 4. Inspect the piston for seizure marks or scuffing.
- 5. Inspect the perimeter of each piston for signs of excessive "blowby." Excessive "blowby" indicates worn piston rings or an out-of-round cylinder.

Measuring Piston-Ring End Gap (Installed)

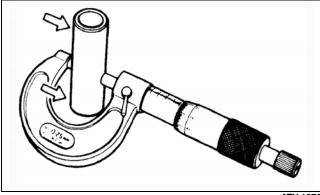
- 1. Place each compression ring in the wear portion of the cylinder. Use the piston to position each ring squarely in the cylinder.
- 2. Using a feeler gauge, measure each piston-ring end gap. Acceptable ring end gap must not exceed specifications.



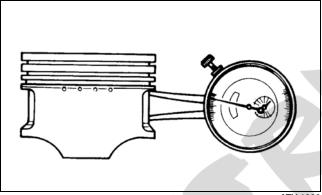
CC280D

Measuring Piston Pin (Outside Diameter) and Piston-Pin Bore

1. Measure the piston pin outside diameter at each end and in the center. If measurement exceeds specifications, the piston pin must be replaced.



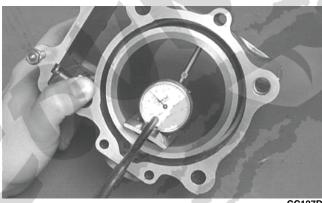
2. Insert an inside dial indicator into the piston-pin bore. The diameter must not exceed specifications. Take two measurements to ensure accuracy.



ATV-1069

Measuring Piston Skirt/Cylinder Clearance

1. Measure the cylinder front to back in six places.

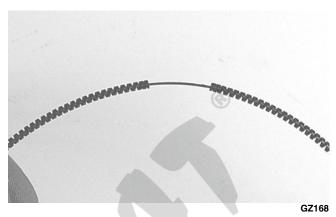


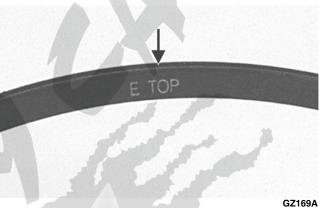
CC127D

2. Measure the corresponding piston diameter at a point 15 mm (0.6 in.) above the piston skirt at a right angle to the piston-pin bore. Subtract this measurement from the measurement in step 1. The difference (clearance) must not exceed specifications.

Installing Piston Rings

1. Install the expander spring making sure the ends are aligned on the wire; then install the oil ring with the ring gap 90° from the spring gap and the marking "E TOP" directed toward the top of the piston.



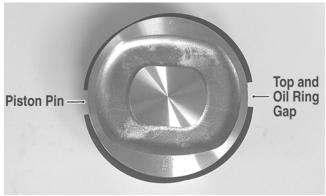


2. Install the second compression ring with the marking "E TOP" directed toward the top of the piston.



GZ167

3. Install the first (unmarked) compression ring; then rotate the rings so the ring gaps are approximately 180° apart and oriented to the piston pin.



GZ187A

CAUTION

Incorrect installation of the piston rings will result in engine damage.

CYLINDER/CYLINDER HEAD ASSEMBLY

■NOTE: If the cylinder/cylinder head cannot be trued, they must be replaced as an assembly.

Cleaning/Inspecting Cylinder Head

CAUTION

The cylinder head studs must be removed for this procedure.

- 1. Using a non-metallic carbon removal tool, remove any carbon buildup from the combustion chamber being careful not to nick, scrape, or damage the combustion chamber or the sealing surface.
- 2. Inspect the spark plug hole for any damaged threads. Repair damaged threads using a "heli-coil" insert.
- 3. Place the cylinder head on the surface plate covered with #400 grit wet-or-dry sandpaper. Using light pressure, move the cylinder head in a figure eight motion. Inspect the sealing surface for any indication of high spots. A high spot can be noted by a bright metallic finish. Correct any high spots before assembly by continuing to move the cylinder head in a figure eight motion until a uniform bright metallic finish is attained.

CAUTION

Water or parts-cleaning solvent must be used in conjunction with the wet-or-dry sandpaper or damage to the sealing surface may result.

Measuring Cylinder Head Distortion

- Remove any carbon buildup in the combustion chamber
- 2. Lay a straightedge across the cylinder head; then using a feeler gauge, check the distortion between the head and the straightedge.
- 3. Maximum distortion must not exceed specifications.



CC141D

Cleaning/Inspecting Cylinder

- 1. Wash the cylinder in parts-cleaning solvent.
- 2. Inspect the cylinder for pitting, scoring, scuffing, warpage, and corrosion. If marks are found, repair the surface using a cylinder hone (see Inspecting Cylinder in this sub-section).
- 3. Place the cylinder on the surface plate covered with #400 grit wet-or-dry sandpaper. Using light pressure, move the cylinder in a figure eight motion. Inspect the sealing surface for any indication of high spots. A high spot can be noted by a bright metallic finish. Correct any high spots before assembly by continuing to move the cylinder in a figure eight motion until a uniform bright metallic finish is attained.

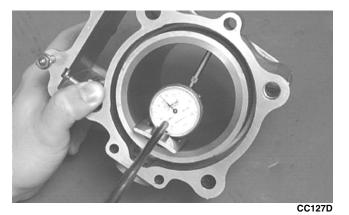
CAUTION

Water or parts-cleaning solvent must be used in conjunction with the wet-or-dry sandpaper or damage to the sealing surface may result.



CC129D

4. Using a slide gauge and a dial indicator or a snap gauge, measure the cylinder bore diameter in three locations from top to bottom and again from top to bottom at 90° from the first measurements for a total of six measurements. The trueness (out-of-roundness) is the difference between the highest and lowest reading. Maximum trueness (out-of-roundness) must not exceed specifications.



- 5. Wash the cylinder in parts-cleaning solvent.
- 6. Inspect the cylinder for pitting, scoring, scuffing, and corrosion. If marks are found, repair the surface using a #320 grit ball hone.

■NOTE: To produce the proper 60° cross-hatch pattern, use a low RPM drill (600 RPM) at the rate of 30 strokes per minute. If honing oil is not available, use a lightweight petroleum-based oil. Thoroughly clean cylinder after honing using soap and hot water. Dry with compressed air; then immediately apply oil to the cylinder bore. If the bore is severely damaged or gouged, replace the cylinder.



7. If any measurement exceeds the limit, replace the cylinder and piston.

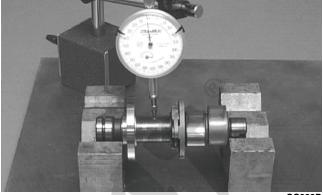
Inspecting Cam Chain Guide

- 1. Inspect cam chain guide for cuts, tears, breaks, or chips.
- 2. If the chain guide is damaged, it must be replaced.

Measuring Camshaft Runout

■NOTE: If the camshaft is out of tolerance, it must be replaced.

1. Place the camshaft on a set of V blocks; then position the dial indicator contact point against the shaft and zero the indicator.

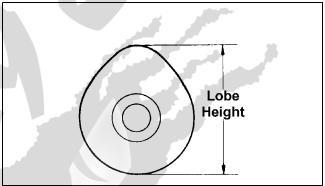


CC283D

2. Rotate the camshaft and note runout; maximum runout must not exceed specifications.

Measuring Camshaft Lobe Height

1. Using a calipers, measure each cam lobe height.



2. The lobe heights must be greater than minimum specifications.

Inspecting Camshaft Bearing Journal

- 1. Inspect the bearing journal for scoring, seizure marks, or pitting.
- 2. If excessive scoring, seizure marks, or pitting is found, the cylinder head assembly must be replaced.

Measuring Camshaft to Cylinder **Head Clearance**

1. Remove the adjuster screws and jam nuts.

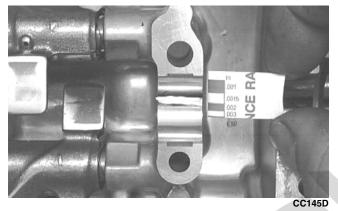


2. Place a strip of plasti-gauge in each of the camshaft lands in the cylinder head.

3. Place the valve cover on the cylinder head and secure with the valve cover cap screws. Tighten securely.

■NOTE: Do not rotate the camshaft when measuring clearance.

- 4. Remove the cap screws securing the valve cover to the cylinder; then remove the valve cover and camshaft.
- 5. Match the width of the plasti-gauge with the chart found on the plasti-gauge packaging to determine camshaft to cylinder head and valve cover clearance.



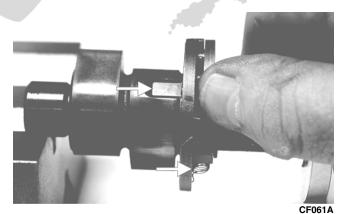
6. If clearance is excessive, measure the journals of the camshaft.

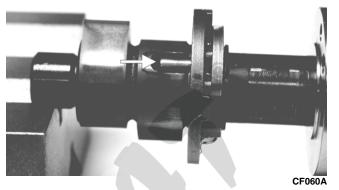


■NOTE: If the journals are worn, replace the camshaft; then measure the clearance again. If it is still out of tolerance, replace the cylinder head.

Inspecting Camshaft Spring/Drive Pin (Front Camshaft Only)

1. Inspect the spring and drive pin for damage.





2. If damaged, the camshaft must be replaced.

Installing Top-Side Components

A. Pistons

B. Cylinders

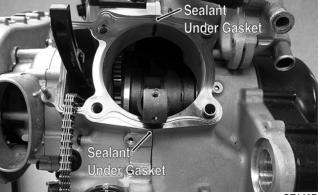
1. Install the piston on the connecting rod making sure the circlip on each side is fully seated in the piston.

■NOTE: The piston should be installed so the arrow points toward the exhaust of the respective cylinder.



GZ166

Place the two alignment pins into position. Place the cylinder gasket into position with a drop of silicone sealant at the front and rear crankcase junction; then place a piston holder (or suitable substitute) beneath the piston skirt and square the piston in respect to the crankcase.



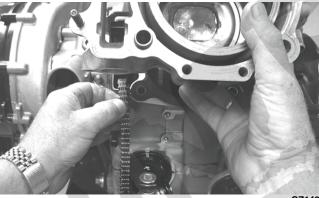
GZ146B



3. Lubricate the inside wall of the cylinder; then using a ring compressor, compress the rings and slide the cylinder over the piston. Route the cam chain up through the cylinder cam chain housing; then remove the piston holder and seat the cylinder firmly on the crankcase.

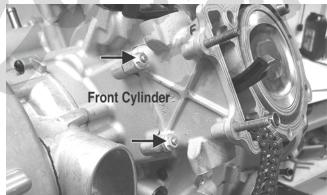
CAUTION

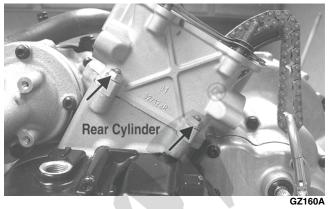
The cylinder should slide on easily. Do not force the cylinder or damage to the piston, rings, cylinder, or crankshaft assembly may occur.



GZ142

- 4. Loosely install the two nuts securing the cylinder to the crankcase.
- ■NOTE: The two cylinder-to-crankcase nuts will be tightened in step 10.





5. Install the coolant hose onto the crankcase union and tighten the clamp.

C. Cylinder Head

D. Valve Cover

■NOTE: Steps 1-5 in the preceding sub-section must precede this procedure.

6. Place the chain guide into the cylinder.

CAUTION

Care should be taken that the bottom of the chain guide is secured in the crankcase boss.



7. Place a new head gasket into position on the cylinder. Place the alignment pins into position; then place the head assembly into position on the cylinder while guiding the cam chain through the cylinder head.



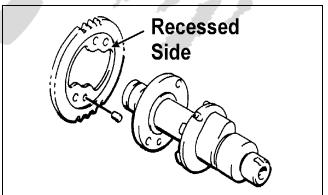
8. Install the cylinder head cap screws. Tighten only until snug.



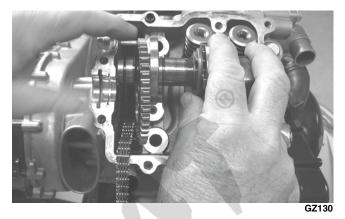
- 9. Loosely install the five cylinder head nuts.
- 10. In a crisscross pattern, tighten the four cylinder head cap screws (from step 8) initially to 20 ft-lb; then increase to 30 ft-lb, and finally to 37 ft-lb. Tighten the 8 mm nut (from step 9) to 21 ft-lb; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the 6 mm nuts (from step 9) to 8.5 ft-lb. Tighten the two cylinder-to-crankcase nuts (from step 4) to 8 ft-lb.
- ■NOTE: If both cylinders have been removed, repeat steps 1-10 for the remaining cylinder.
- 11. With the timing inspection plug removed and the front chain held tight, use a cap screw to rotate the crankshaft until the front piston is at TDC indicated by timing mark F.



12. With the alignment pin installed in the front camshaft, loosely place the cam sprocket (with the recessed side facing the cam shaft lobes) onto the camshaft. At this point, do not "seat" the sprocket onto the shaft.

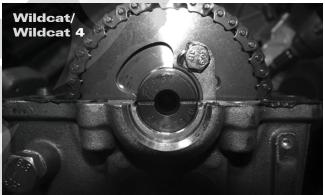


732-307B

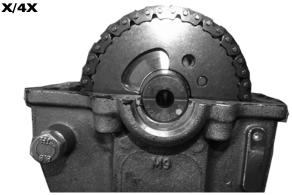


■NOTE: At this point, oil the camshaft bearings, cam lobes, and the three seating journals on the cylinder.

- 13. With the cam lobes directed down (toward the piston), maneuver the camshaft/sprocket assembly through the chain and towards its seating position; then loop the chain over the sprocket.
- ■NOTE: Note the position of the alignment marks on the end of the camshaft. They must be parallel to the valve cover mating surface. If rotating the camshaft is necessary for alignment, rotate the sprocket inside the chain until the alignment pin can be engaged in the sprocket with the camshaft properly aligned to the head.

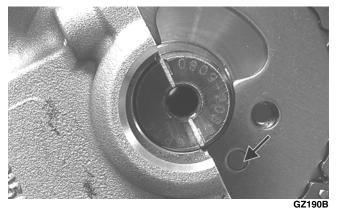


FW-012



GZ519

14. Seat the cam sprocket onto the camshaft making sure the alignment pin in the camshaft aligns with the smallest hole in the sprocket; then place the camshaft/sprocket assembly onto the cylinder ensuring the following.

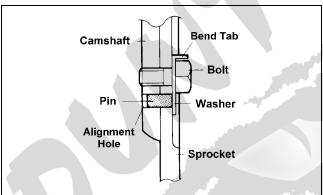


- A. Piston still at top-dead-center.
- B. Camshaft lobes directed down (toward the piston).
- C. Camshaft alignment marks parallel to the valve cover mating surface.
- D. Recessed side of the sprocket directed toward the cam lobes.
- E. Camshaft alignment pin and sprocket alignment hole (smallest) are aligned.

CAUTION

If any of the above factors are not as stated, go back to step 11 and carefully proceed.

15. Place the tab-washer onto the sprocket making sure it covers the pin in the alignment hole.



ATV1027

CAUTION

Care must be taken that the tab-washer is installed correctly to cover the alignment hole on the sprocket. If the alignment pin falls out, severe engine damage will result.

16. Install the first cap screw (threads coated with red Loctite #271) securing the sprocket and tab-washer to the camshaft. Tighten only until snug.



17. Keeping tension on the opposite cam chain, rotate the crankshaft until the second cap screw securing the sprocket to the camshaft can be installed; then install

the cap screw (threads coated with red Loctite #271) and tighten to 11 ft-lb. Bend the tab to secure the cap screw.

CAUTION

Failure to keep tension on any loose cam chain may cause severe engine damage.



18. Rotate the crankshaft until the first cap screw (from step 16) can be tightened; then tighten to 11 ft-lb. Bend the tab to secure the cap screw.

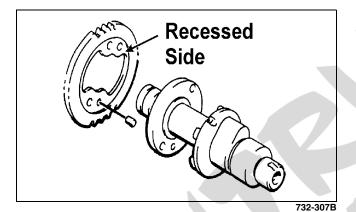
AT THIS POINT

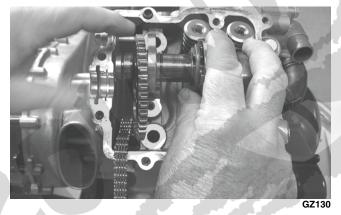
Return the engine to TDC on the front cylinder making sure the cam lobes are directed downward to ensure correct starting point for step 19.

19. Keeping tension on the rear cam chain, rotate the engine forward 270° until rear piston is at TDC indicated by timing mark R.



20. With the alignment pin installed in the rear camshaft, loosely place the cam sprocket (with the recessed side facing the cam shaft lobes) onto the camshaft. At this point, do not "seat" the sprocket onto the shaft.





■NOTE: At this point, oil the camshaft bearings, cam lobes, and the three seating journals on the cylinder.

- 21. With the cam lobes directed down (toward the piston), maneuver the camshaft/sprocket assembly through the chain and towards its seating position; then loop the chain over the sprocket.
- ■NOTE: Note the position of the alignment marks on the end of the camshaft. They should be parallel with the plane of the cylinder head. If rotating the camshaft is necessary for alignment, rotate the sprocket inside the chain until the alignment pin can be engaged in the sprocket with the camshaft in the nearest possible position to parallel.



FW-014

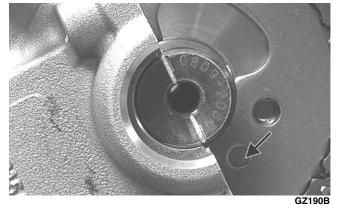


GZ519



GZ51

22. Seat the cam sprocket onto the camshaft making sure the alignment pin in the camshaft aligns with the smallest hole in the sprocket; then place the camshaft/ sprocket assembly onto the cylinder ensuring the following.



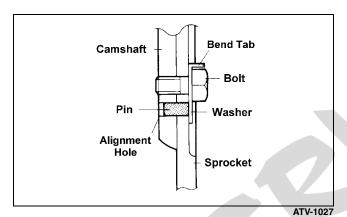
A. Piston still at top-dead-center.

- B. Camshaft lobes directed down (toward the piston).
- C. Camshaft alignment marks parallel to the valve cover mating surface.
- D. Recessed side of the sprocket directed toward the cam lobes.
- E. Camshaft alignment pin and sprocket alignment hole (smallest) are aligned.

CAUTION

If any of the above factors are not as stated go back to step 19 and carefully proceed.

23. Place tab-washer onto the sprocket making sure it covers the pin in the alignment hole.



CAUTION

Care must be taken that the tab-washer is installed correctly to cover the alignment hole on the sprocket. If the alignment pin falls out, severe engine damage will result.

24. Install the first cap screw (threads coated with red Loctite #271) securing the sprocket and tab-washer to the camshaft. Tighten only until snug.

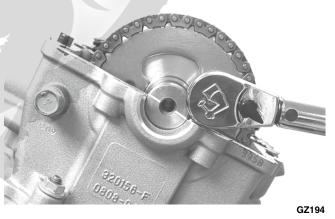


25. Rotate the crankshaft until the second cap screw securing the sprocket to the camshaft can be installed; then install the cap screw (threads coated with red Loctite #271) and tighten to 11 ft-lb. Bend the tab to secure the cap screw.

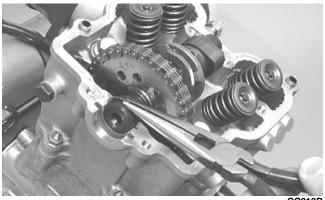




26. Rotate the crankshaft until the first cap screw (from step 23) can be addressed; then tighten to 11 ft-lb. Bend the tab to secure the cap screw.



27. Place the C-rings into position in their grooves in the cylinder heads.

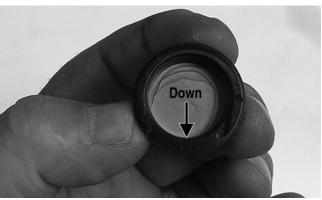


CC012D

28. Install the cylinder head plugs in the cylinder heads with the open end facing downward and toward the inside.

CAUTION

The open end of the plug must be positioned downward.



GZ162A

29. Remove the cap screw from the end of the chain tensioner; then using a flat-blade screwdriver, rotate the adjuster screw inside the tensioner clockwise until the screw bottoms.



CD501

■NOTE: The adjuster shaft will be drawn into the tensioner as the adjuster screw is rotated clockwise. The adjuster shaft tension will be released in step 30.

30. Place the chain tensioner adjuster assembly and gasket into position on the cylinder and secure with the two cap screws.



CD469

31. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, rotate the adjuster screw inside the tensioner counterclockwise until the tensioner spring bears tension; then install the cap screw into the end of the chain tensioner.



CD47

32. Loosen the four adjuster screw jam nuts; then loosen the four adjuster screws on the rocker arms in the valve cover.

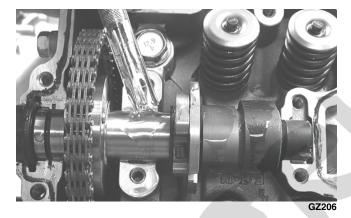


GZ199

33. Apply a thin coat of Three Bond Sealant to the mating surfaces of the cylinder heads; then smooth the sealant into an even coating on the surfaces.



34. Lubricate the camshaft journals and lobes with engine oil; then place the valve cover into position.



■NOTE: At this point, the rocker arms and adjuster screws must not have pressure on them.

35. Install the top side cap screws with rubber washers; then install the remaining cap screws. Tighten only until snug.



36. In a crisscross pattern starting from the center and working outward, tighten the cap screws on both valve covers to 8.5 ft-lb.

- 37. Adjust valve/tappet clearance (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up).
- 38. Place the tappet covers into position on the valve cover making sure the O-rings are properly installed. Tighten the cap screws to 9 ft-lb.



39. Install the spark plugs and timing inspection plug; then remove the cap screw from the crankshaft and install the crankcase end cap.

■NOTE: Apply grease to the end cap to aid in installation.

Left-Side Components

■NOTE: For efficiency, it is preferable to remove and disassemble only those components which need to be addressed and to service only those components. The technician should use discretion and sound judgment.

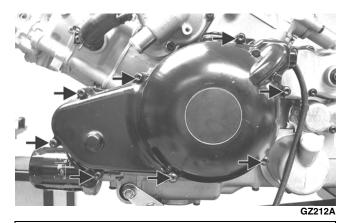
AT THIS POINT

To service any one specific component, only limited disassembly of components may be necessary. Note the AT THIS POINT information in each sub-section.

■NOTE: The engine/transmission does not have to be removed from the frame for this procedure.

Removing Left-Side Components

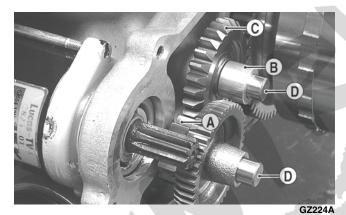
- A. Magneto Cover/Stator Coils
- **B. Water Pump**
- C. Shifter Assembly
- D. Rotor/Flywheel/Starter Clutch
- E. Speed Sensor/Trigger Assembly
 - Remove the cap screws securing the magneto cover to the crankcase; then remove the magneto cover. Account for the gasket.



AT THIS POINT

To replace stator coils/crankshaft position sensor, see Electrical System.

2. Remove the starter motor, starter driven gear (A), starter countershaft bushing (B), and starter countershaft gear (C); then remove the starter gear shafts (D) noting the longer shaft is nearest the starter.



■NOTE: The starter is not serviceable and must be replaced as a complete assembly.

3. Remove the rotor/flywheel nut; then install the appropriate crankshaft protector into the crankshaft.



4. Install Magneto Rotor Remover Set and loosen the rotor/flywheel; then remove the crankshaft protector and rotor/flywheel from the crankshaft. Account for the flywheel key.





5. With the flywheel key removed, remove the starter ring-gear and spacer washer.

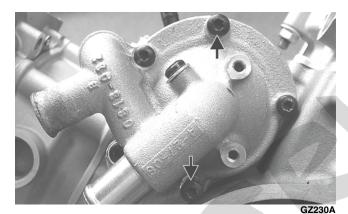




6. Remove the hose clamps from the water pump; then remove the coolant hoses from the water pump outlets and coolant pipes.



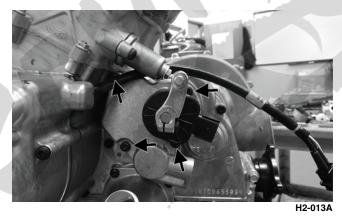
7. Remove the two cap screws securing the water pump to the crankcase.



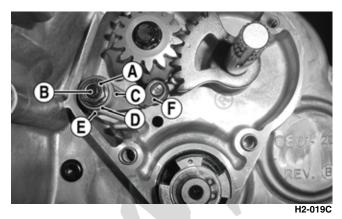
8. Remove the water pump. Account for an O-ring.

■NOTE: The water pump is a non-serviceable component and must be replaced as a complete assembly.

9. Remove the cap screws securing the gear shift cover to the crankcase; then remove the gear shift cover. Account for a gasket.



10. Remove the nut (A) from the shift cam stopper support (B); then remove the cam stopper spring (C). Account for a flat washer (D), cam stopper (F), and shim (E).



11. Remove the cap screw securing the shift cam plate to the shift cam shaft and remove the shift cam plate; then remove the shift shaft.



H2-022/

12. Remove the snap ring securing the speed sensor trigger to the shaft and remove the trigger using a suitable "two-jawed" puller. Account for a gasket.



H2-023

13. Remove the cap screws securing the oil filler cover to the crankcase; then remove the cover. Account for an O-ring.



Servicing Left-Side Components

INSPECTING STARTER CLUTCH/ GEAR

- 1. Place the starter clutch gear onto the rotor/flywheel and attempt to rotate the starter clutch gear clockwise. It should lock up to the rotor/flywheel. Rotate the gear counterclockwise and it should turn freely. If it moves or locks up both ways, the starter clutch must be replaced.
- 2. Inspect the starter clutch gear for chipped or missing teeth or discoloration/scoring of the clutch surface. Inspect the bearing for loose, worn, or discolored rollers. If bearing is damaged, it must be replaced.



FI569

3. Inspect the one-way bearing for chipped surfaces, missing rollers, or discoloration. If any of the above conditions exist, replace the starter clutch assembly.



FI572

REPLACING STARTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

 Remove the cap screws securing the one-way clutch assembly to the flywheel; then remove from the flywheel.



FI570

2. Thoroughly clean the rotor/flywheel; then install the new starter one-way clutch and secure with the cap screws after applying a drop of red Loctite #271 to the threads. Tighten to 26 ft-lb using a crisscross pattern. Make sure the one-way bearing is installed with the notches directed away from the rotor/flywheel.



FI576A



FI578

REPLACING STARTER GEAR **BEARING**

1. Support the starter clutch gear in a press making sure to support the hub around the entire circumference; then using a suitable bearing driver, press the bearing from the gear.



FI583

2. Thoroughly clean the gear hub; then apply a drop of green Loctite #620 to the bearing outer race and press into the gear hub until even with the lower chamfer radius.



FI580

INSPECTING STATOR COIL/ MAGNETO COVER ASSEMBLY

- 1. Inspect the stator coil for burned or discolored wiring, broken or missing hold-down clips, or loose cap screws.
- 2. Inspect the bearings in the magneto housing for discoloration, roughness when rotated, and secure fit in bearing bores.

REPLACING STATOR COIL/ CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

- 1. Remove the three cap screws securing the stator coil, two cap screws securing the crankshaft position sensor, and two cap screws from the harness hold-down.
- 2. Lift the rubber grommet out of the housing; then remove the stator coil/crankshaft position sensor. Account for and note the position of the harness holddown under the crankshaft position sensor.



H2-017A



- 3. Install the new stator coil assembly and secure with three cap screws using a drop of red Loctite #271 on each. If installing the existing magneto cover, tighten the cap screws to 11 ft-lb. If installing a new magneto cover, tighten the cap screws to 13 ft-lb.
- 4. Place the stator wire harness hold-down into position; then install the crankshaft position sensor and secure with two cap screws. Tighten securely.
- 5. Install the upper cable hold-down and secure with two cap screws. Tighten securely.



H2-017

Installing Left-Side Components

- 1. Thoroughly clean all gasket material and sealant from mating surfaces.
- 2. Install a new O-ring on the oil filler cover and coat it with clean engine oil; then install the oil filler cover into the crankcase and secure with the cap screws. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.



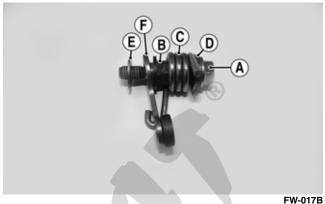
3. Clean the countershaft and trigger splines thoroughly and install the inner snap ring onto the shaft; then apply green Loctite #620 to the trigger and countershaft splines and install the trigger. Secure with a flat washer and outer snap ring.

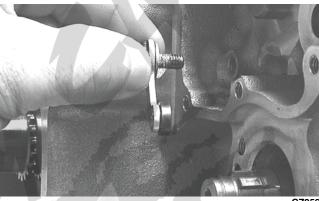


H2-023



4. If removed, install the shim (E) and cam stopper (F); then with the cam stopper support (B) in place, install the spring (C), washer (D), and nut (A). Tighten to 8 ft-lb.





5. Install the shift cam stopper spring onto the shift cam stopper and secure with a flat washer and flange nut. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.



6. Install the shift cam plate onto the shift cam shaft and secure with the cap screw. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.



H2-022A

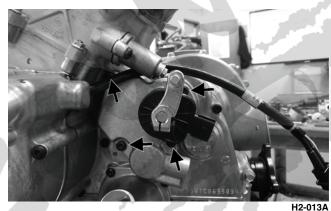
7. Install the shift shaft into the crankcase making sure the washer is properly located; then align the timing reference marks and completely seat the shift shaft.



FW-019



8. Apply grease to the lips of the shift shaft seal in the shifter housing; then using a new gasket, install the shifter housing and secure with the cap screws. Tighten in a crisscross pattern to 8 ft-lb.



9. With the O-ring lightly coated with grease and properly positioned, install the water pump. Secure using the two existing cap screws.



■NOTE: The longer cap screw goes on the top of the water pump.

- 10. Install the coolant hoses and secure with the hose clamps.
- 11. Install the spacer washer on the crankshaft; then install the starter ring gear.



GZ249



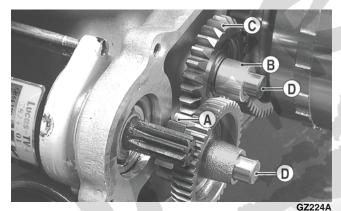
12. Place the key into the keyway in the crankshaft; then wipe all oil from the crankshaft surface and rotor/flywheel bore and install the rotor/flywheel onto the crankshaft aligning the keyway with the key. Secure with the nut (coated with red Loctite #271) tightened to 105 ft-lb.



CAUTION

Make sure the one-way starter clutch is properly engaged with the starter ring gear before installing and tightening the rotor/flywheel nut or damage to the clutch assembly could occur.

13. Install the starter driven and counter gear shafts (D) into the crankcase (longer shaft to the front); then install the starter countershaft gear (C), starter driven gear (A), and bushing (B) making sure the chamfered gear teeth on the countershaft gear are directed outward.

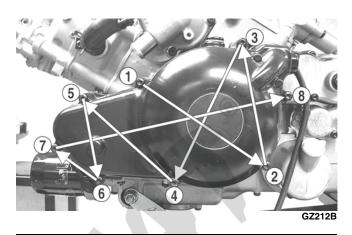


14. Install the starter motor with a new O-ring lightly lubricated with grease; then tighten the mounting cap screws to 8 ft-lb.



GZ25

15. Using Seal Protector Tool, install the outer magneto cover using a new gasket and secure with the cap screws. Using the pattern shown, tighten to 112 in.-lb.



Right-Side Components

■NOTE: For efficiency, it is preferable to remove and disassemble only those components which need to be addressed and to service only those components. The technician should use discretion and sound judgment.

AT THIS POINT

To service any one specific component, only limited disassembly of components may be necessary. Note the AT THIS POINT information in each sub-section.

■NOTE: The engine/transmission does not have to be removed from the frame for this procedure.

Removing Right-Side Components

- A. CVT Cover
- **B. Drive Clutch**
- C. Driven Clutch
- D. Inner Clutch Cover
 - Remove the cap screws securing the CVT cover; then using a rubber mallet, gently tap on the cover tabs to loosen the cover. Account for a gasket and two alignment pins.
- 2. Remove the cap screw securing the driven clutch; then remove the outer sheave of the driven clutch. Account for a flat washer and alignment shim(s).



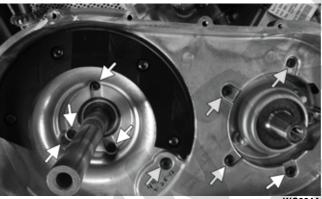
WC809

3. Remove the cap screw (left-hand threads) securing the drive clutch assembly; then using an appropriate clutch puller, remove the drive clutch.



WC666A

- 4. Remove the drive belt.
- 5. Remove the fixed driven sheave.
- 6. Remove and discard the cap screws securing the V-belt housing to the crankcase; then remove the V-belt housing. Account for two alignment pins.



WC664

7. Remove the cap screws securing the clutch cover; then using a rubber mallet, carefully remove the cover. Account for two alignment pins.



WC662A

■NOTE: Only the clutch cover bearing and seal are servicable. If any other component of the cover is damaged, the cover must be replaced.

8. Remove and retain the two machine screws and bearing retainers.



GZ500A

9. Using a suitable press, remove the seal and bearing simultaneously from the clutch cover.



Servicing Right-Side Components

DRIVE CLUTCH

Disassembling

■NOTE: Note the timing marks (X) on the cover, spider, and movable sheave. These must be aligned when assembling the drive clutch for balance purposes.

1. Loosen the machine screws securing the cover. Remove every other cap screw from the cover; then while firmly holding the cover, remove the three remaining screws equally.



WC659



2. Remove the cover, spring, and nylon shift stop.





■NOTE: Some models were produced without a shift stop and instead feature a threaded nut. At this point on these models, no further disassembling should be performed. For models with a shift stop, proceed to step 3.

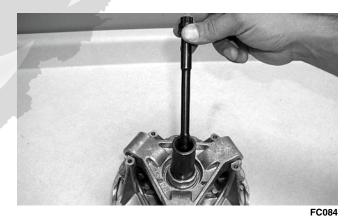


3. Remove the windage plate; then position the drive clutch over an appropriate clutch holder.

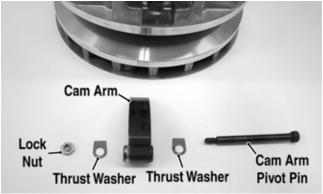
■NOTE: The holder should either be secured in a vise or bolted to a sturdy work bench.



4. Secure the drive clutch to the holder using the clutch bolt and washer.



Remove the lock nuts from the cam arm pivot pins; then remove the pins and account for six thrust washers and three cam arms.



WC651A

6. Using a small torch, heat the threaded area of the spider. Place an appropriate spider removal tool over the heated spider and break the spider loose by turning it clockwise (left-hand threads).



■NOTE: Applying heat to the spider threaded area will aid in clutch disassembly. The heat will loosen the Loctite used during assembly.

- 7. Remove the drive clutch from the clutch holder.
- 8. Remove the spider, idler sleeve, needle bearing, and thrust washers from the fixed drive sheave hub.



WC647A

■NOTE: The spider is a non-serviceable component. If damaged or worn parts are found, the clutch assembly must be replaced.



MS405

Cleaning and Inspecting

■NOTE: If any components other than flyweights, pins, spring, needle bearings, rollers, and thrust washers are damaged or worn, clutch replacement is necessary.

 Using parts-cleaning solvent, wash grease, dirt, and foreign matter off all components; dry with compressed air.

■NOTE: If the needle bearing is washed, re-pack the bearing with hi-temp molybdenum wheel bearing grease.

Remove any drive belt dust accumulation from the stationary sheave, movable sheave, and bushings using parts-cleaning solvent only.

CAUTION

Do not use steel wool or a wire brush to clean components having a bushing; damage to the bushing will result.

- 3. Inspect stationary sheave, movable sheave, spider, and cover for cracks or imperfections in the casting.
- 4. Inspect the cam arm pins for wear or bends.
- Inspect the bushing in the cover for wear, damage, or cracks.
- 6. Inspect the bushing in the movable sheave for wear, damage, or cracks.
- 7. Inspect the spring for cracking or twisting.
- 8. Inspect all threaded areas for any cracked or stripped threads.
- 9. Inspect the roller bushings for damage or fraying.
- 10. Inspect the needle bearings for missing needles or torn or missing seals.
- 11. Inspect the stationary sheave and shaft for damage or wear.

Assembling

■NOTE: Steps 1-6 are for models with a shift stop only. For models with a nut, proceed to step 7.

⚠ WARNING

Never reuse the lock nuts on the cam arm pins.

1. Place the cam arms, thrust washers, and cam arm pivot pins (pivot pin heads opposite direction of rotation) into the moveable drive sheave and secure with new lock nuts. Tighten to 48 in.-lb.

■NOTE: The drive clutch rotates clockwise.

2. Align the spider and movable sheave timing marks; then making sure the cam arms are properly positioned, drop the spider into position in the moveable sheave.

CAUTION

Failure to align the spider and movable sheave timing marks will cause drive clutch to be out of balance resulting in clutch and crankshaft damage.

3. Place the movable sheave, spacer washers, and spider into position on the stationary sheave hub. Make sure all threads are clean and free of oily residue. Apply Loctite Primer #7471 and allow to dry per instructions; then apply red Loctite #277 to the threads of the stationary sheave and spider. Tighten the spider to 265 ft-lb.





■NOTE: Allow the Loctite to cure at room temperature for 24 hours.

■NOTE: Grasp the moveable sheave and lift it upward; then release it. It must move freely and not bind at any point.

 With the head of each cam arm pin positioned away from the direction of the drive clutch rotation, install the cam arms.

■NOTE: The drive clutch rotates clockwise.

- 5. Secure the cam arm pins with new lock nuts and tighten to 48 in.-lb.
- 6. Place the shift stop into position with the relief towards the spider.

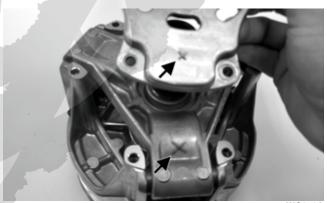


WC655

CAUTION

Install the shift stop cam with the relief facing down or severe engine damage could occur.

- 7. Install the spring.
- 8. Align the match marks (X) and install the clutch cover and secure with six cap screws. Tighten using a crisscross pattern to 120 in.-lb.



WC653A

DRIVEN CLUTCH

Disassembling

1. Install the clutch into an appropriate driven clutch compressor tool. Finger-tighten the wing nut to tighten.



WC638

2. Remove the driven cam; then remove the spider assembly.



WC636



3. Remove the E-clips securing the cam rollers to the spider; then remove the thrust washer and roller.



WC628

■NOTE: The relief in the roller is directed towards the spider.

- 4. Remove the spring and movable sheave.
- 5. Using a suitable punch, remove the roller pin securing the roller axle in movable sheave; then drive out the axle and account for a thrust washer.



WC627



WC626

Assembling

1. Install the roller and thrust washer in place with the washer toward the outside of sheave.



WC673A

2. Slide the roller pin into place; then using suitable punch, insert the pin spring until flush.



WC682

3. Place the sheaves together lining up the "X" marks.



WC811

4. Place the roller onto the spider (beveled side of roller facing in); then install the thrust washer and E-Ring.



WC677A

5. Place the insert and spider onto the bearing assembly.



WC670

6. Insert the bearing assembly with spider insert into the spider making sure to line up the "X" marks.



WC672

7. Place the spring and spider into the movable sheave making sure all marks are aligned.



WC678

8. Using an appropriate driven clutch compressor tool, install the cam making sure all marks are aligned. Tighten the screws to 11 ft-lb.



WC686

WATER PUMP DRIVE ASSEMBLY Disassembling

1. Remove the two snap rings from the driveshaft; then remove the gear and drive pin noting the orientation of the gear for proper assembly.



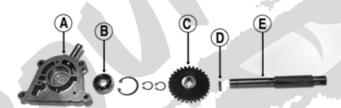
GZ442

2. Remove the snap ring securing the bearing in the water pump drive cover; then remove the bearing using an appropriate blind bearing remover.



Inspecting

1. Inspect the water pump drive housing (A) for scoring or discoloration.



GZ440A

- 2. Inspect the bearing (B) for smooth rotation and no discoloration or scoring.
- 3. Inspect the gear (C) for chipped or missing teeth, excessive hub wear, or excessive wear in the drive pin slot.
- 4. Inspect the drive pin (D) and driveshaft (E) for excessive wear or looseness.

Assembling

1. Install the bearing in the water pump drive cover and secure with the snap ring (flat side away from the bearing).



GZ441

2. Install the gear onto the driveshaft noting correct orientation (from step 1 of disassembling).



GZ442

3. Install the two snap rings on the driveshaft (flat side away from the gear).

Installing Right-Side Components

1. Place a new clutch housing seal (spring side facing Clutch Housing Seal Tool) into the clutch cover and secure with a rubber mallet or press.



2. Using a suitable press, install the bearing into the clutch cover against the outer bearing face.



GZ501

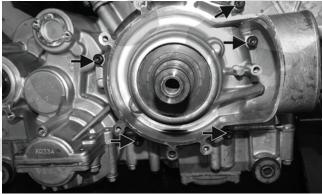
■NOTE: It is critical to verify the seal on the bearing faces the clutch cover seal before pressing in a new bearing.

3. Secure the bearing in the clutch cover using the existing bearing retainers and machine screws (threads coated with blue Loctite #242). Tighten to 8 ft-lb.

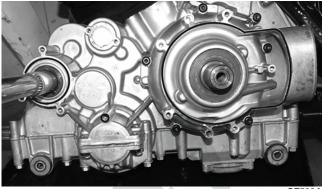


GZ508

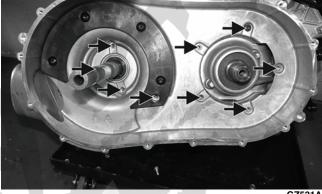
4. With the gasket and alignment pins in position, install the clutch cover and secure with the existing cap screws. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.



5. Making sure the alignment pins are correctly installed, place a bead of silicone sealant on the mating surfaces of the V-belt housing and install the housing. Using new "patch-lock" cap screws, secure the housing and tighten the screws to 8 ft-lb.



GZ532A



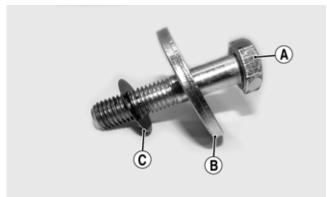
6. Place the fixed driven sheave onto the driveshaft; then install the V-belt making sure the directional arrow is facing the direction of engine rotation.



WC809



7. Making sure the "X" marks are properly aligned, install the movable drive sheave and secure with the cap screw (A), washer (B), and shim(s) (C). Tighten to 60 ft-lb.



WC741A

8. Place the transmission in neutral and rotate the driven clutch and drive belt by hand in a clockwise direction for three complete revolutions.

■NOTE: Do not rotate in a counter clockwise direction as this will produce an inaccurate reading.

9. Verify 0.8 mm (0.030") clearance between stationary sheave on drive clutch and drive belt by using a feeler gauge flat against the sheave. Check for slight resistance with gauge between sheave and belt.



- 10. If offset adjustment is necessary, place the transmission in park. Remove the driven clutch cap screw (A), washer (B), and any shims (C). If belt clearance is too small, add additional shims to gain the desired clearance. If belt clearance is too large, remove shims to gain the desired clearance.
- 11. Install the cap screw (A), washer (B), and shim(s) (C). Tighten the screw to 60 ft-lb.
- 12. Repeat steps 8-11 until proper clearance is achieved.
- 13. Place the CVT cover gasket into position; then with the two alignment pins in position, install the cover and secure with the cap screws. Tighten the cap screws to 8 ft-lb.

Center Crankcase Components

■NOTE: This procedure cannot be done with the engine/transmission in the frame. Complete Removing procedures for Top-Side, Left-Side, and Right-Side must precede this procedure.

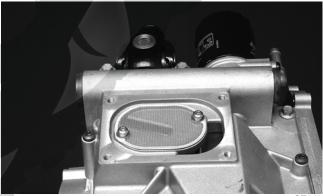
■NOTE: For efficiency, it is preferable to remove and disassemble only those components which need to be addressed and to service only those components. The technician should use discretion and sound judgment.

Separating Crankcase Halves

 Remove the oil strainer cap; then remove the oil strainer.

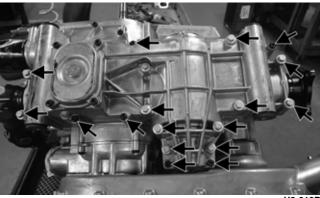


H2-012A



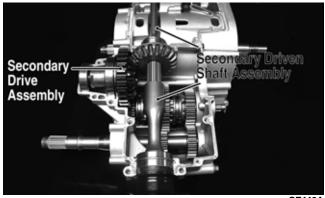
GZ446

2. Remove the cap screws securing the lower crankcase to the upper crankcase halves; then using a rubber hammer, free the lower crankcase and remove. Account for two alignment pins.

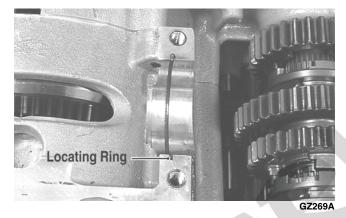


H2-012

Remove the secondary drive assembly; then remove the secondary driven shaft assembly and set aside. Account for one locating ring.

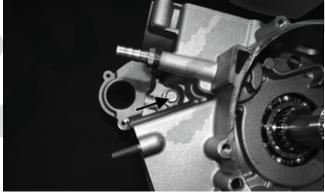


GZ448A

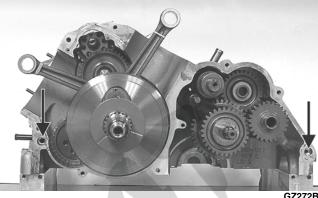


■NOTE: Do not disassemble these assemblies unless service is required. If disassembled, secondary gear sets will have to be reset for backlash and gear contact (see Servicing Center Crankcase Components sub-section).

4. Remove one cap screw from the right-side crankcase and eight cap screws from the left-side crankcase; then using a rubber mallet, separate the crankcase halves leaving all components in the right-side case. Account for a thrust washer on the crankshaft and flat washers on gear shift shaft, countershaft, and reverse idler. Note the location of two alignment pins.

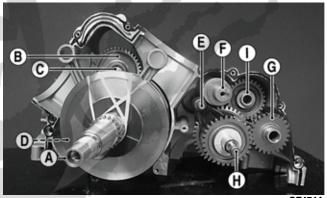


GZ454A



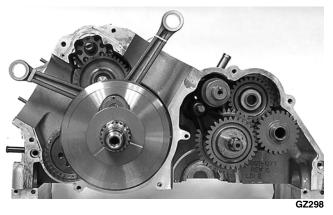
Disassembling Crankcase Half

■NOTE: For steps 1-8, refer to illustration GZ474A.

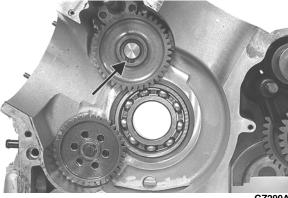


■NOTE: To aid in installing, it is recommended the assemblies are kept together and IN ORDER.

1. Support the right-side crankcase assembly on suitable support blocks; then carefully remove the crankshaft assembly (A) from the crankcase.



2. Remove the snap ring securing the water pump drive idler (B) to the idler shaft; then remove the drive idler.



3. Remove the snap ring securing the water pump idler shaft (C) in the crankcase; then remove the shaft and bearings.



4. Remove the snap ring securing the oil pump driven gear (D) to the oil pump driveshaft; then remove the gear. Account for a drive pin and washer.



5. Remove the shift fork shaft (E); then remove the gear shift shaft assembly (F). Account for a flat washer and a spacer.



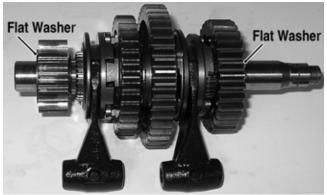
DE677A



6. Remove two cap screws securing the oil pump in the crankcase and remove the oil pump.



7. Remove the driveshaft (G); then remove the countershaft assembly (with shift forks) (H). Account for two flat washers on the countershaft.



GZ280B

8. Remove the reverse idler gear (I), shaft bushing, and two washers.



GZ279

■NOTE: Do not disassemble the countershaft assembly unless necessary. If necessary, see Servicing Center Crankcase Components sub-section.

Servicing Center Crankcase Components

SECONDARY OUTPUT DRIVE GEARS Initial Set-Up

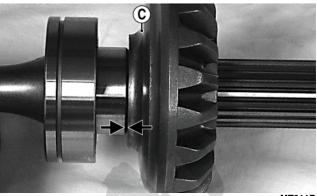
■NOTE: If the secondary output driven shaft is replaced or disassembled, the initial set-up must be performed to establish correct gear tooth contact. If only the secondary output driveshaft or secondary output driven gear are replaced, proceed to Correcting Backlash in this sub-section.

1. Install a new bearing (A) onto the secondary driven shaft (B) making sure the bearing locating groove is directed away from the driven gear splines.



MT011A

2. Using a suitable press, install the driven gear (C) on the shaft until the gear firmly seats on the shoulder of the shaft.



MT011B

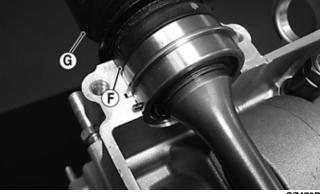
3. If installing the existing shaft, start with the shims removed during disassembly or if installing a new shaft, start with approximately 1.0 mm shims at point (D); then install the output driveshaft bearing (E) making sure the locating pin is directed toward the center of the shaft.



MT012

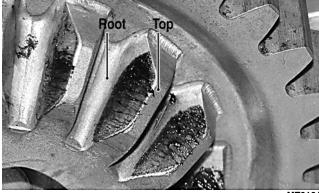


4. Install a new seal (F), output flange (G), washer, and nut (coated with red Loctite #271) and tighten to 74 ft-lb.



■NOTE: Do not use a new lock nut at this time as this procedure may have to be repeated.

5. Place the assembled shaft into the left crankshaft case; then lightly coat the gear teeth with machinist's layout dye. Rotate the shafts through several rotations in both directions. Gear contact should extend from the root to the top of the gear teeth.



6. To adjust tooth contact, use the following chart to correctly shim the driven shaft.

Tooth Contact	Shim Correction	
Contact at Top	Increase Shim Thickness	
Contact at Root	Decrease Shim Thickness	

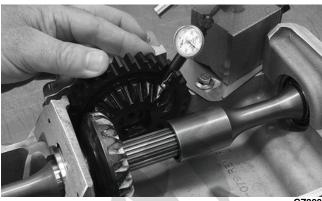
7. After correct tooth contact is established, proceed to Checking Backlash in this sub-section.

Checking Backlash

- 1. Install the drive bevel gear assembly and driven bevel gear/output shaft assembly into the crankcase bottom cover.
- 2. Mount the dial indicator so the tip is contacting a tooth on the secondary drive bevel gear.



3. Firmly hold the bearing down and while rocking the drive bevel gear back and forth, note the maximum backlash reading on the gauge.



GZ398

4. Acceptable backlash range is 0.127-0.381 mm (0.005-0.015 in.).

Correcting Backlash

■NOTE: If backlash measurement is within the acceptable range, no correction is necessary.

1. If backlash measurement is less than specified, remove an existing shim, measure it, and install a new thinner shim.



FW-006A

2. If backlash measurement is more than specified, remove an existing shim, measure it, and install a thicker shim.

■NOTE: Continue to remove, measure, and install until backlash measurement is within tolerance. Note the following chart.

Backlash Measurement	Shim Correction	
Under 0.127 mm (0.005 in.)	Decrease Shim Thickness	
At 0.127-0.381 mm (0.005-0.015 in.)	No Correction Required	
Over 0.381 mm (0.015 in.)	Increase Shim Thickness	

- 3. Once correct gear pattern and backlash are established, install a new output pinion nut (coated with red Loctite #263) on the output shaft and tighten to 200 ft-lb.
- 4. Using an appropriate holding fixture and wrench adapter, install the secondary drive gear nut (threads coated with red Loctite #263) and tighten to 200 ft-lb. The output drive assembly is now ready for installation.



GZ393B

OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

Disassembling and Inspecting

- 1. Remove the oil pump cover; then remove the gerotor set, shaft, and pin (see Disassembling Crankcase Half in this sub-section).
- 2. Inspect the crankcase for scoring, discoloration, or cracks in the gerotor bore. If scored, crankcase assembly must be replaced.



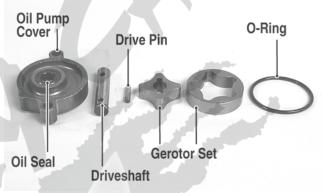
3. Inspect the gerotor set for scoring, discoloration, or cracks; then using a feeler gauge, check the inner to outer rotor clearance. If measurements exceed specifications, the gerotor set must be replaced.



4. Inspect the oil pump cover for scoring, discoloration, or cracks. Replace if damaged.



5. Inspect the oil pump driveshaft and drive pin for excessive wear or grooving. Replace as required.



GZ354A

6. Remove the oil seal from the oil pump cover.



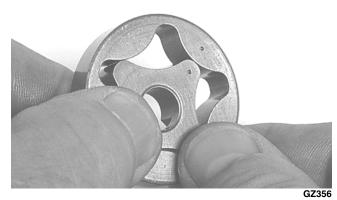
Assembling

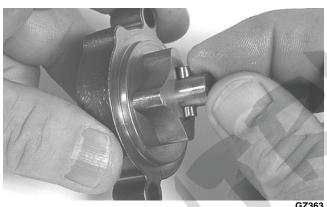
1. Install a new oil seal into the oil pump cover; then coat the lips of the seal with grease and install the pump driveshaft from the seal side.



GZ359

2. Noting the reference dots on the gerotor set, separate the inner rotor from the outer rotor and with the reference dot directed toward the oil pump cover, place the rotor on the shaft; then install the drive pin and push the shaft into the rotor.





3. With the outer rotor reference dot directed toward the oil pump cover, install the rotor onto the inner rotor.



 Place a new O-ring seal on the outside of the oil pump cover. The oil pump assembly is now ready for assembly into the crankcase.



GZ

CRANKSHAFT ASSEMBLY

■NOTE: The crankshaft and connecting rod is a nonserviceable assembly. If any component is out of specification, the assembly must be replaced.

Measuring Connecting Rod (Small End Inside Diameter)

 Insert a snap gauge into the upper connecting rod small end bore; then remove the gauge and measure it with micrometer.



2. Maximum diameter must not exceed specifications.

Measuring Connecting Rod (Small End Deflection)

- 1. Place the crankshaft on a set of V blocks and mount a dial indicator and base on the surface plate. Position the indicator contact point against the center of the connecting rod small end journal.
- 2. Zero the indicator and push the small end of the connecting rod away from the dial indicator.
- 3. Maximum deflection must not exceed specifications.

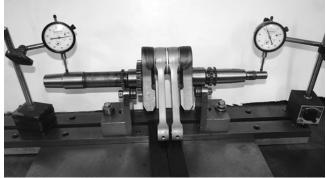
Measuring Connecting Rod (Big End Side-to-Side)

- 1. Push the lower end of the connecting rod to one side of the crankshaft journal.
- 2. Using a feeler gauge, measure the gap between the connecting rod and crankshaft journal.
- 3. Acceptable gap range must be within specifications.

Measuring Crankshaft (Runout)

1. Place the crankshaft on a set of V blocks.

Mount a dial indicator and base on the surface plate. Position the indicator contact at point 1 of the crank-shaft.



H2-006

3. Zero the indicator and rotate the crankshaft slowly.

CAUTION

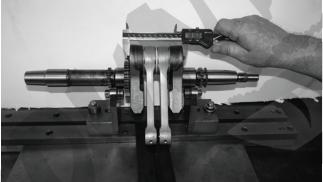
Care should be taken to support the connecting rod when rotating the crankshaft.

4. Maximum runout must not exceed specifications.

■NOTE: Proceed to check runout on the other end of the crankshaft by positioning the indicator contact at point 2 and following steps 3-4.

Measuring Crankshaft (Web-to-Web)

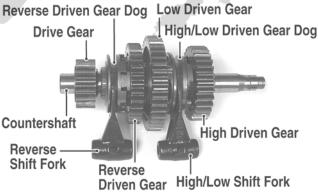
1. Using a calipers, measure the distance from the outside edge of one web to the outside edge of the other web.



H2-007

2. Acceptable width range must be within specifications.

COUNTERSHAFT



GZ281A

CAUTION

When disassembling the countershaft, care must be taken to note the direction each major component (dog, gear) faces. If a major component is installed facing the wrong direction, transmission damage may occur and/ or the transmission will malfunction. In either case, complete disassembly and assembly will be required.

Disassembling

1. Remove the shift forks noting the positions for assembling; then remove the high driven gear outer washer, high driven gear, high driven gear bearing, high driven gear bushing, and high driven gear inner washer.



GZ283A

Remove the drive gear; then remove the snap ring securing the reverse driven gear dog and bushing to the countershaft.



GZ296



3. Remove the reverse driven gear dog.



GZ313A

GZ319

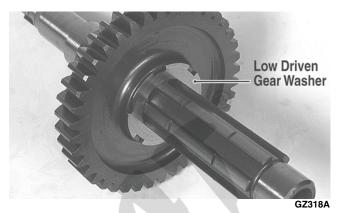
4. Remove the snap ring securing the reverse driven gear and washer; then remove the washer and gear.



5. Remove the reverse driven washer; then remove the low driven gear locking washer.







6. Remove the low driven gear. Account for a bearing, bushing, and thrust washer.



GZ316

Assembling

1. From the drive gear end, install a thrust washer, bushing, and bearing; then install the low driven gear and washer.





GZ318

2. Install the low driven gear locking washer; then install the inner reverse driven gear washer.







3. Install the reverse driven bushing and bearing; then install the reverse driven gear.



4. Install the outer reverse driven washer; then secure the reverse driven gear assembly with a snap ring.



GZ288A



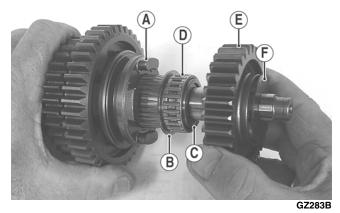
5. Install the reverse driven gear dog onto the countershaft and secure with a snap ring.



GZ313A



6. From the opposite end of the countershaft, install the high/low driven gear dog (A), thrust washer (B), bushing (C), bearing (D), high/low driven gear (E), and spacer washer (F).



7. Install the drive gear washer and the shift forks. The countershaft is now ready for installation.

Assembling Crankcase Half

1. Install the oil pump gerotor assembly and oil pump cover in the crankcase and secure with two cap screws. Coat the threads with red Loctite #271 and tighten securely to 8 ft-lb.

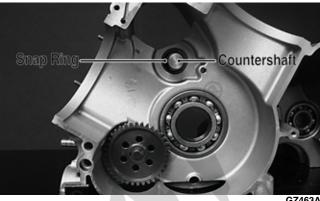


2. Install a flat washer, drive pin, and drive gear onto the oil pump shaft; then secure with a snap ring (flat-side away from the gear).



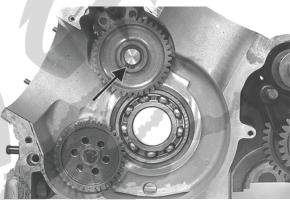
GZ347

3. Install the countershaft into the crankcase and secure with the snap ring (flat side away from the bearing).



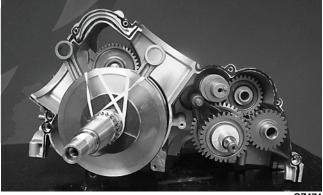
GZ463A

4. Install the countershaft gear onto the countershaft and secure with a snap ring (flat-side away from the gear).



GZ299A

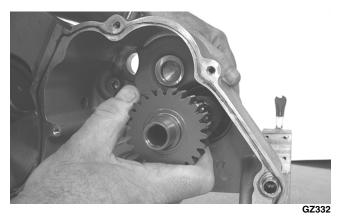
5. Using rubber bands to support the connecting rods, carefully install the crankshaft assembly into the crankcase.

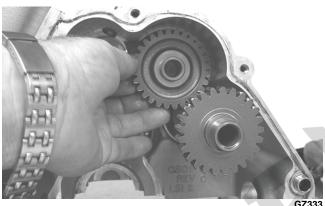


GZ474

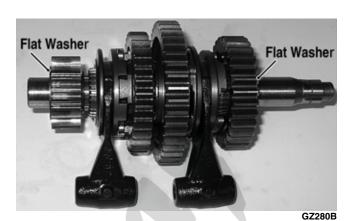
■NOTE: It will be necessary to rotate the crankshaft back and forth to engage the teeth of the oil pump and countershaft gears.

6. Install the driveshaft; then with a flat washer on each end of the reverse idler assembly, install into the crankcase.





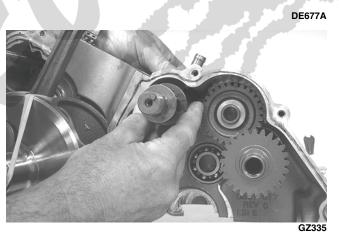
7. Install the gear shift shaft into the crankcase making sure the flat washer is in place on the right case end and the spacer on the gear shift stop end.



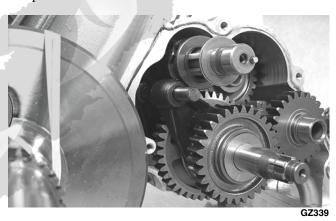


9. Engage the shift forks into the gear shift shaft and push the shift fork shaft into the crankcase.





8. Place the larger flat washer on the drive gear end of the countershaft and the smaller flat washer on the high driven gear end; then with shift forks and shift fork shaft, install the countershaft assembly into the crankcase.



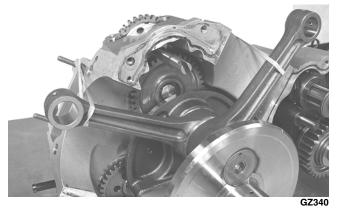
IS AT THIS POINT

Proper transmission shifting should be verified by turning the gear shift shaft to select High, Low, Neutral, and Reverse while rotating the input shaft and observing the countershaft rotation.

The right-side crankcase is now ready for installation to the left-side crankcase.

Joining Crankcase Halves

1. Using rubber bands, support the connecting rods to align with the cylinder bores.

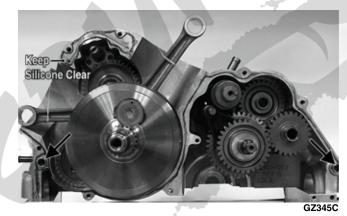


2. Coat both sides with engine oil; then install the spacer washer on the crankshaft with the radius directed toward the crankshaft.

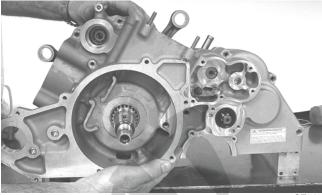


3. Install the two alignment pins; then apply a thin bead of silicone sealant to the crankcase mating surface.

■NOTE: When applying silicone, make sure to keep clear of all oil galleys and ports. Do not over-apply silicone.

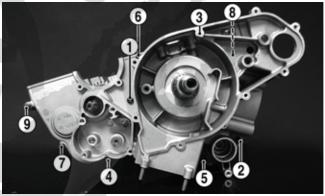


4. Carefully join the crankcase halves by placing the left-side crankcase onto the assembled right side. Secure with the cap screws (eight left side and one right side).



5. Tighten the 6 mm cap screws to 8 ft-lb and the 8 mm cap screws to 20 ft-lb using the pattern shown and turning the shafts frequently to ensure there is no binding.

■NOTE: Rotate the shafts back and forth to ensure no binding or sticking occurs.



GZ457A

■NOTE: Cap screw number eight (8) is installed from the right side.

■NOTE: If the secondary drive/driven assemblies have been disassembled, refer to Servicing Center Crankcase Components sub-section for proper gear tooth contact and backlash.

6. Install the locating ring in the crankcase assembly; then install the secondary driven shaft assembly and secondary drive assembly making sure the locating ring and bearing engage correctly.



GZ269A



GZ448A

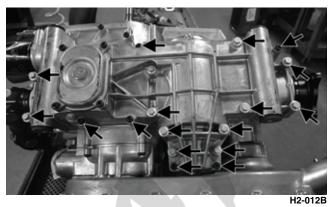
- 7. Make sure the locating pins on the front and rear bearings are correctly seated in the crankcase.
- 8. Install two alignment pins into the upper crankcase assembly; then apply a thin bead of silicone sealant to the lower crankcase cover.



GZ452A



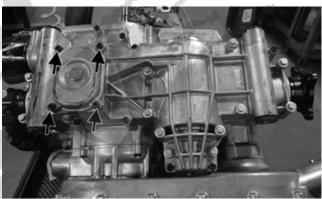
9. Carefully place the lower crankcase cover onto the joined crankcase halves; then secure with the cap screws. Tighten the 6 mm cap screws to 8 ft-lb and the 8 mm cap screws to 20 ft-lb.



10. Install the oil screen; then apply a thin bead of silicone sealant to the oil strainer cap and secure with the cap screws. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.

R AT THIS POINT

After completing center crankcase components, proceed to Installing Right-Side Components, to Installing Left-Side Components, and to Installing Top-Side Components.



H2-012A

Installing Engine/ Transmission (Wildcat/X)

■NOTE: Arctic Cat recommends new gaskets and Orings be installed whenever servicing the vehicle.

- 1. Install the front exhaust pipe onto the engine with a new grafoil gasket but do not torque; then using a suitable engine hoist and equalizer sling, lower the engine into the vehicle.
- 2. Apply a liberal amount of molybdenum grease to the rear output splines and in the coupler boot; then align and engage the splines and coupler.



- 3. Holding the engine rearward, lift the front drive shaft and loosely install at least one cap screw; then work the engine down into the mounting brackets.
- 4. Install the engine mounting through-bolts with flat washer, rear first; then front. Tighten new lock nuts to 40 ft-lb.
- 5. Support the rear of the vehicle; then remove the lateral link pivot bolt, drop the lateral link down, and install the upper through-bolt on the rear drive gear case. Reinstall the lateral link, secure with the bolt and tighten a new lock nut to 40 ft-lb.



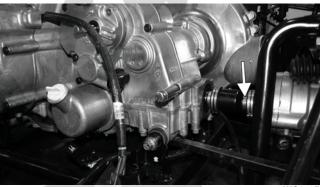
6. Install the lower front through-bolt and the rear lower cap screw securing the rear drive gear case; then with new lock nuts, tighten the through-bolts to 38 ft-lb, and the cap screw to 20 ft-lb.



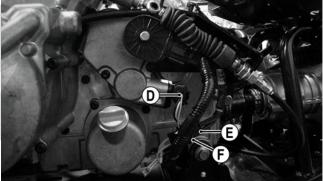
7. Coat the threads of all three Allen-head cap screws securing the front drive coupler flange with blue Loctite #243 and tighten to 40 ft-lb; then connect the starter cable.



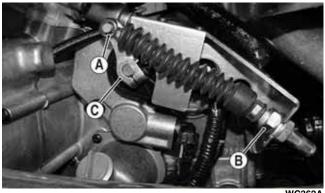
8. Crimp the clamp onto the rear drive coupler boot.



9. Connect the speed sensor (D), stator connector (E), and the CKP sensor (F); then install the gear shift cable onto the shift arm (C) and secure with the E-clip (A) and jam nut (B).



WC177A



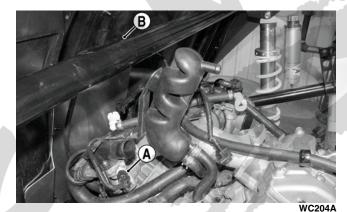
WC362A

10. Making sure the tab on the throttle body aligns and fully engages the alignment slot on the intake boot, install the throttle body and tighten the clamp nut to 30 in.-lb; then install the engine ground cable.





11. Connect the ECT connector (A), front coil primary connector (B), TPS connector (C), MAP/IAT connector (D), and ISC connector (E).



© C

WC206A

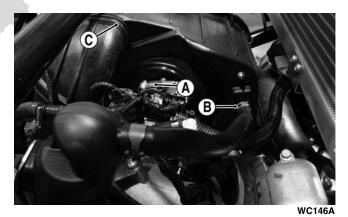
- 12. Install the fuel rail with fuel injectors and secure with the cap screws. Tighten to 6 ft-lb.
- 13. Connect the gas line connectors to the fuel rails and the electrical connectors to the fuel injectors.



14. Place the inlet air duct into position; then install the CVT intake cooling duct and secure with the clamp.



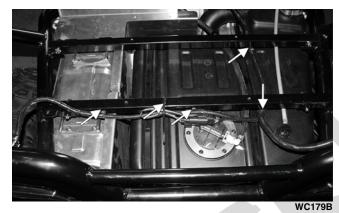
15. Set the air filter housing into place and secure with the three screws on the CVT housing and tighten to 6 ftlb; then connect and secure the throttle body inlet air boot (A), crankcase breather hose (B), and inlet air duct (C). Tighten the inlet air boot clamp to 30 in.-lb and install the air filter housing strap.



 Install the CVT cooling outlet duct; then with a new grafoil gasket, install the rear exhaust pipe and cap screws loosely.

17. Install the radiator/fan assembly and secure with the mounting screws; then connect and secure the coolant hoses with the clamps. Tighten securely.

- 18. Connect the fan connectors, rear spark plug cap, and rear coil primary connector.
- 19. Install the gas tank cradle and gas tank and secure with the hold down bracket; then connect the fuel hose and fuel pump/fuel level sensor connector.
- 20. Install the heat shield and secure with the appropriate fasteners; then install the cargo box supports and secure with the cap screws and new lock nuts. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 21. Install the muffler and secure with the spring; then tighten the front and rear exhaust pipe cap screws to 20 ft-lb.
- Secure the rear wiring harness to the cargo box supports as indicated and connect the tail/brakelight connectors to the light housings.



23. Remove the plug on the radiator and fill the radiator with the recommended coolant allowing air to bleed from the loosened filler cap; then loosen the bleed screw on the water pump allowing air trapped in the engine to escape. Top off coolant and tighten all bleed points securely.





24. Install the cargo box; then remove the cap from the gas fill hose and place the rear body panel into position. Secure the gas tank fill hose to the filler neck and secure with the clamp.

- 25. Secure the rear body panel with the appropriate fasteners; then pour in the prescribed engine oil and connect the negative battery cable. Install the battery cover and seats.
- 26. Start the engine allowing it to warm up for a few minutes; then shut the engine off and check for leaks. Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.

Installing Engine/ Transmission (Wildcat 4/ 4X)

■NOTE: Arctic Cat recommends new gaskets and Orings be installed whenever servicing the vehicle.

- Install the front exhaust pipe onto the engine with a new grafoil gasket but do not torque; then using a suitable engine hoist and equalizer sling, lower the engine into the vehicle.
- Apply a liberal amount of molybdenum grease to the rear output splines and in the coupler boot; then align and engage the splines and coupler.



WC173A

- Holding the engine rearward, lift the front drive shaft and loosely install at least one cap screw; then work the engine down into the mounting brackets.
- 4. Install the engine mounting through-bolts with flat washer, rear first; then front. Tighten new lock nuts to 40 ft-lb.
- 5. Support the rear of the vehicle; then remove the lateral link pivot bolt, drop the lateral link down, and install the upper through-bolt on the rear drive gear case. Reinstall the lateral link, secure with the bolt and tighten a new lock nut to 40 ft-lb.



WC169A

6. Install the lower front through-bolt and the rear lower cap screw securing the rear drive gear case; then with new lock nuts, tighten the through-bolts to 38 ft-lb, and the cap screw to 20 ft-lb.



WC170

7. Secure the front driveshaft to the front drive output flange using new "patch-lock" cap screws and tighten to 40 ft-lb; then connect the starter cable.

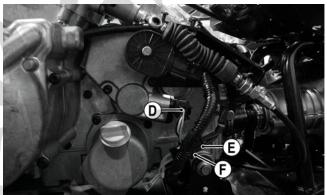


8. Crimp the clamp onto the rear drive coupler boot.

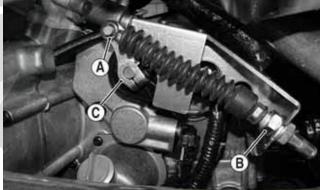


WC172B

9. Connect the speed sensor (D), stator connector (E), and the CKP sensor (F); then install the gear shift cable onto the shift arm (C) and secure with the E-clip (A) and jam nut (B).



WC177A

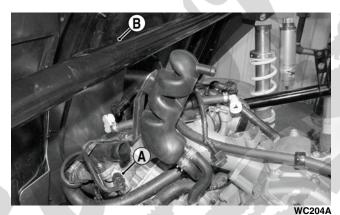


WC362A

10. Making sure the tab on the throttle body aligns and fully engages the alignment slot on the intake boot, install the throttle body and tighten the clamp nut to 30 in.-lb; then install the engine ground cable.



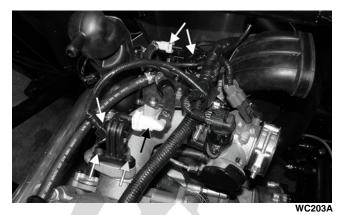
11. Connect the ECT connector (A), front coil primary connector (B), TPS connector (C), MAP/IAT connector (D), and ISC connector (E).





12. Install the fuel rail with fuel injectors and secure with the cap screws. Tighten to 6 ft-lb.

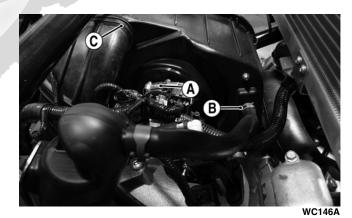
13. Connect the gas line connectors to the fuel rails and the electrical connectors to the fuel injectors.



14. Place the inlet air duct into position; then install the CVT intake cooling duct and secure with the clamp.



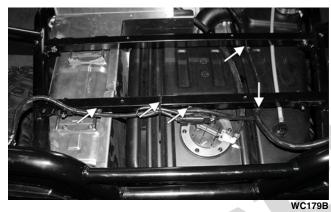
15. Set the air filter housing into place and secure with the three screws on the CVT housing and tighten to 6 ft-lb; then connect and secure the throttle body inlet air boot (A), crankcase breather hose (B), and inlet air duct (C). Tighten the inlet air boot clamp to 30 in.-lb and install the air filter housing strap.



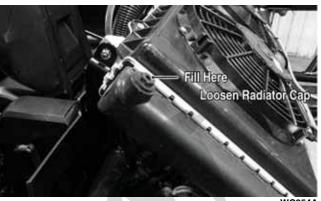
 Install the CVT cooling outlet duct; then with a new grafoil gasket, install the rear exhaust pipe and cap screws loosely.

- 17. Install the radiator/fan assembly and secure with the mounting screws; then connect and secure the coolant hoses with the clamps. Tighten securely.
- 18. Connect the fan connectors, rear spark plug cap, and rear coil primary connector.

- 19. Install the gas tank cradle and gas tank and secure with the hold down bracket; then connect the fuel hose and fuel pump/fuel level sensor connector.
- 20. Install the heat shield and secure with the appropriate fasteners; then install the cargo box supports and secure with the cap screws and new lock nuts. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 21. Install the muffler and secure with the spring; then tighten the front and rear exhaust pipe cap screws to 20 ft-lb.
- Secure the rear wiring harness to the cargo box supports as indicated and connect the tail/brakelight connectors to the light housings.



23. Remove the plug on the radiator and fill the radiator with the recommended coolant allowing air to bleed from the loosened filler cap; then loosen the bleed screw on the water pump allowing air trapped in the engine to escape. Top off coolant and tighten all bleed points securely.



WC354A



WC205A

- 24. Install the cargo box; then remove the cap from the gas fill hose and place the rear body panel into position. Secure the gas tank fill hose to the filler neck and secure with the clamp.
- 25. Secure the rear body panel with the appropriate fasteners; then pour in the prescribed engine oil and connect the negative battery cable. Install the battery cover and rear seats.
- 26. Start the engine allowing it to warm up for a few minutes; then shut the engine off and check for leaks. Check all fluid levels and correct as necessary.
- 27. Install the rear center console; then install the seat belt anchors and rear splash panels

Fuel/Lubrication/Cooling

⚠ WARNING

Whenever the gasline hoses are removed (other than for pressure testing), the battery must be disconnected to prevent inadvertent activation of the electronic fuel pump.

⚠ WARNING

Whenever any maintenance or inspection is performed on the fuel system during which there may be fuel leakage, there should be no welding, smoking, open flames, etc., in the area.

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Oil Pressure Test Kit	0644-495
Tachometer	0644-275

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

TROUBLESHOOTING

- 1. Verify that the electric fuel pump is operating by listening for a "whirring" sound for approximately three seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. If no sound can be heard, see Fuel Pump/Fuel Level Sensor in this section.
- Check for a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) on the LCD. If the light is flashing, see EFI Diagnostic System in Electrical System.
- 3. Make sure there is sufficient, clean gas in the gas tank.
- 4. Verify that the battery is sufficiently charged to crank the engine over at normal speed.
- 5. Check the air filter housing and air filter for contamination. Clean or replace as necessary (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up).

Throttle Body

REMOVING

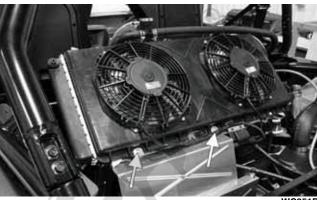
1. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position; then remove the ignition switch key.

⚠ WARNING

Do not turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the hoses removed. Gasoline will be pumped by the electric fuel pump causing a safety hazard.

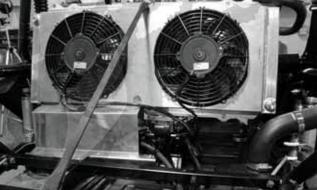
Remove the left and right seats; then remove the battery cover and disconnect the battery.

- 3. Remove the rear body panel; then remove the cargo box
- 4. Remove the two screws securing the heat shield to the radiator/cooling fan assembly.



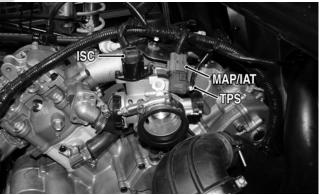
WC351I

5. Remove the two upper radiator support mounting screws; then, while holding the heat shield away from the radiator, tip the radiator back and secure with an appropriate holding strap such as a tarp strap.



WC212

6. Remove the air filter housing strap. Loosen the air filter to throttle body clamp and pull the air filter assembly away from the throttle body; then disconnect the ISC, MAP/IAT, and TPS connectors.



WC206B

7. Loosen the throttle body to intake clamp and remove the throttle body from the intake boot; then remove the screw from the throttle arm cover and disconnect the throttle cable from the throttle body.



WC215A

INSTALLING

- 1. Connect the throttle cable to the throttle arm; then install the throttle cable housing to the throttle body and secure the throttle arm cover with the screw.
- 2. Make sure the alignment tab on the throttle body aligns with the slot in the intake boot and install the throttle body fully into the boot. Tighten the clamp to 30 in.-lb.





3. Install the wire connectors on the TPS, MAP/IAT, and TPS; then place the air filter outlet into the throttle body boot and tighten the clamp to 30 in.-lb. Install the air filter housing strap.



WC206B

- 4. Remove the holding strap and move the radiator back into position and secure with the mounting screws. Tighten securely.
- 5. Secure the heat shield and rear coil to the radiator, then install the cargo box.
- 6. Install the rear body panel and secure with the appropriate fasteners; then connect the negative battery cable and install the battery cover and seats.

Gas Tank

⚠ WARNING

Whenever any maintenance or inspection is made on the fuel system during which there may be fuel leakage, there should be no welding, smoking, open flames, etc., in the area.

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the seats and battery cover; then disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Remove the rear body panel and cap off or tape the gas filler hose.
- 3. Remove the cargo box; then disconnect the tail/brakelight connectors and the fuel pump/fuel level sensor connector.
- Remove the exhaust pipe to muffler springs and remove the muffler.
- 5. Pry the wiring harness anchors out of the cargo box supports and mark any wire tie locations; then set the harness out of the way.



WC179B

- Remove the cargo box supports and the heat shield; then wrap a shop cloth around the gas line connector to catch any fuel spray and disconnect from the fuel pump.
- 7. Remove the gas tank hold-down bracket and remove the gas tank.

INSTALLING

△ WARNING

Whenever any maintenance or inspection is made on the fuel system during which there may be fuel leakage, there should be no welding, smoking, open flames, etc., in the area.

- Place the gas tank into position on the cradle and secure with the hold-down bracket. Tighten the fasteners until the bracket is snug on the tank but not distorting it.
- Place the heat shield into position; then install the cargo box supports and start but do not tighten all fasteners. After all fasteners are started, tighten securely.
- 3. Press the wiring harness anchors into the proper locations on the cargo supports and secure nylon ties where removed; then connect tail/brakelight connectors and fuel pump//fuel level connector.



- 4. Install the muffler and secure with the four springs.
- 5. Install the cargo box; then install the rear body panel.
- 6. Connect the negative battery cable and install the battery cover; then set the seats in and lock into position.

Gas/Vent Hoses

Replace the gas hose every two years. Damage from aging may not always be visible. Do not bend or obstruct the routing of the vent hoses. Make certain the vent hoses are securely connected and the opposite ends are always open.

Oil Filter/Oil Pump

■NOTE: Whenever internal engine components wear excessively or break and whenever oil is contaminated, the oil pump should be replaced.

TESTING OIL PUMP PRESSURE

■NOTE: The engine must be warmed up to operating temperature (cooling fan cycling) for this test.

 Remove the oil hose from the fitting nearest the oil filter base.



WC222A

2. Using a suitable "T" fitting, connect Oil Pressure Test Kit to the oil fitting and hose. Tighten all clamps securely.

■NOTE: Some oil seepage may occur when installing the oil pressure gauge. Wipe up oil residue with a cloth.

- 3. Place the transmission in park and start the engine. Allow the engine to warm up to operating temperature (with cooling fans cycling).
- 4. Set the speedometer/tachometer to RPM. With the engine running at 3000 RPM, the pressure gauge must show 1.05-1.2 kg/cm² (15-17 psi).
- 5. Remove the test kit from the vehicle and install the oil hose. Tighten the clamps securely.

■NOTE: If oil pressure is lower than specified, check for an oil leak, clogged oil filter, or defective oil pump.

■NOTE: If oil pressure is higher than specified, check for too heavy engine oil weight (see General Information), clogged oil passage, or improper installation or type of the oil filter.

REMOVING/DISASSEMBLING

- 1. Remove the oil pump from the engine (see Center Crankcase Components in Engine/Transmission).
- 2. Remove oil pump components from crankcase.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all oil-pump components.
- 2. Inspect the rotors for scoring and gouges.
- 3. Inspect the driveshaft and driven sprocket for damage.
- 4. Inspect the crankcase for scoring, cracks, or damage.

ASSEMBLING/INSTALLING

- 1. Place the rotors into the crankcase making sure the dowel pin is in the groove of the rotor.
- 2. Place the cover onto the crankcase.
- 3. Secure the pump with the two cap screws coated with blue Loctite #243. Tighten to 8 ft-lb.

Oil Cooler

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the hood.
- Loosen the clamps securing the oil hoses to the oil cooler; then place an absorbent towel under the connection and remove the hoses.
- 3. Remove the cap screws from the oil cooler mountings and remove the oil cooler.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Prior to washing, inspect the oil cooler for signs of leaks such as oily dirt build-up.
- 2. Wash the cooling fins using a garden hose and hot, soapy water and a soft brush.
- Inspect all mounting brackets and the oil inlet and outlet for cracks or bends.

INSTALLING

- 1. Place the oil cooler into position and secure with the existing hardware. Tighten securely.
- Connect the oil hoses and secure with the hose clamps. Tighten securely.
- 3. Install the hood.

Liquid Cooling System

When filling the cooling system, use premixed Arctic Cat Antifreeze. While the cooling system is being filled, air pockets may develop; therefore, open the bleed screw on the upper coolant pipe or the water pump housing to allow air to bleed from the cooling system. When clear coolant (no bubbles) is present, tighten the bleed screw securely; then fill the cooling system to the bottom of the stand pipe in the radiator neck. Run the engine for five minutes after the initial fill, shut the engine off, and then "top-off" the cooling system to the bottom of the stand pipe in the radiator neck.

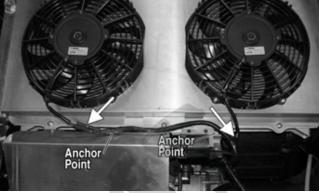
CAUTION

After operating the vehicle for the initial 5-10 minutes, stop the engine, allow the engine to cool down, and check the coolant level. Add coolant as necessary.

Radiator

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the seats.
- Remove the rear body panel (see Steering/Frame/Controls) and cap the gas tank fill hose; then remove the cargo box (see Steering/Frame/Controls).
- Disconnect the cooling fan electrical connectors and pry the harness anchors from the radiator frame and coil bracket.



WC180B

 Remove the screws securing the heat shield to the radiator frame and disconnect the coil primary connector; then remove the spark plug wire from the spark plug.



WC357A

5. Clamp the coolant hoses off; then loosen the coolant hose clamps.



WC192



WC193

■NOTE: Note the routing of hoses and location of any ties used to secure hoses to frame.

6. Remove the four fasteners securing the radiator to the frame weldments.



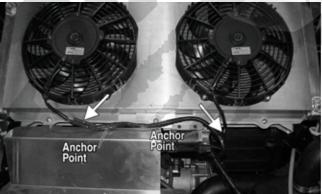
WC197/

- 7. Place absorbent towels under the hose connections; then remove the hoses.
- 8. Remove the radiator/fan assembly from the vehicle and drain remaining coolant from the radiator into a suitable container.

■NOTE: If the radiator is to be replaced, transfer the cooling fans, coolant hoses, coil, and attaching hardware to the replacement radiator.

INSTALLING

- 1. Place the assembled radiator/fan assembly into position in the frame weldments and loosely install the cap screws; then route the coolant hoses as noted when removing and secure with the appropriate hose clamps. Tighten the mounting cap screws securely.
- 2. Connect the spark plug wire and primary coil connector; then secure the heat shield to the radiator frame.
- 3. Connect the cooling fan connectors; then press the wiring harness anchors into the appropriate locations.



WC180B

- 4. Install the cargo box (see Steering/Frame/Controls).
- 5. Pour the proper mixture and quantity of coolant into the radiator filler loosening the radiator cap to allow air to escape while filling.



WC354A

- Start the engine and allow it to warm up while checking for leaks; then shut the engine off and check coolant level. Adjust as required.
- 7. Remove the cap from the gas tank fill hose and install the rear body panel and secure with the appropriate fasteners. Tighten the gas tank fill hose clamp securely.



WC186

8. Install and lock the seats into position.

Thermostat

REMOVING

■NOTE: The thermostat is located in a housing inline with the upper radiator hoses under the radiator/ fan assembly.

- 1. Clamp off the coolant hoses and place an absorbent towel under the thermostat.
- 2. Remove the four machine screws securing the thermostat housing together. Remove the thermostat and account for an O-ring.

INSPECTING

- 1. Inspect the thermostat for corrosion or spring damage.
- 2. Using the following procedure, inspect the thermostat for proper operation.
 - A. Suspend the thermostat in a container filled with water.
 - B. Heat the water and monitor the temperature with a thermometer.

- C. The thermostat should start to open at 71.0-86.0° C (160-187° F).
- D. If the thermostat does not open, it must be replaced.
- 3. Inspect all coolant hoses, connections, and clamps for deterioration, cracks, and wear.

■NOTE: All coolant hoses and clamps should be replaced every four years or 4000 miles.

INSTALLING

- 1. Place the thermostat and O-ring into the thermostat housing; then secure the thermostat housing together with the four machine screws.
- 2. Remove the clamp and fill the cooling system with the recommended amount of antifreeze. Check for leakage.

Fans

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the radiator.
- 2. Remove the fan assembly from the radiator.

INSTALLING

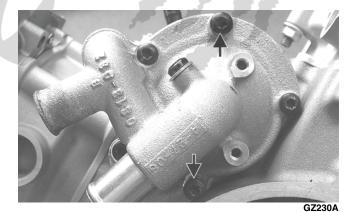
- 1. Position the fan assembly on the radiator; then secure with existing hardware.
- ■NOTE: The fan wiring must be directed downward.
- 2. Install the radiator.

Water Pump

■NOTE: The water pump is a non-serviceable component. It must be replaced as an assembly.

REMOVING

1. Clamp off and remove the coolant hoses from the water pump; then remove two cap screws securing the water pump to the crankcase.

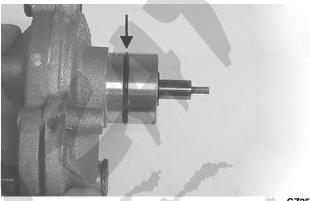


■NOTE: Always use a large container and have sufficient floor drying material available when draining the coolant in case of coolant spillage.

2. Remove the water pump from the engine.

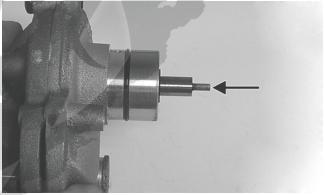
INSTALLING

1. Install a new O-ring onto the water pump and lightly coat with clean engine oil.



GZ252C

2. Install the water pump assembly onto the engine aligning the flat drive on the water pump to the slot in the driven gear shaft.



GZ252D

CAUTION

Do not force the water pump housing into the crankcase or sever engine damage may occur.

Secure the water pump with the two cap screws and tighten securely; then connect the coolant hoses and secure with hose clamps. Release the clamps used in removing.

■NOTE: The longer cap screw goes on top of the water pump.

- 4. Fill the cooling system with appropriate mixed coolant and install the radiator cap.
- 5. Start the engine and check for coolant leaks; then add coolant if necessary to proper level.

CAUTION

After operating the Wildcat for the initial 5-10 minutes, stop the engine, allow the engine to cool down, and check the coolant level. Add coolant as necessary.

Fuel Pump/Fuel Level

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in the Electrical System section).

The fuel pump and fuel level sensor are not serviceable components. If either component fails, it must be replaced.

TESTING

⚠ WARNING

Whenever any maintenance or inspection is made on the fuel system during which there may be fuel leakage. there should be no welding, smoking, open flames, etc., in the area.

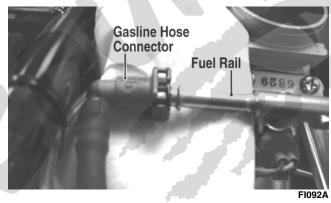
AT THIS POINT

Prior to removing the fuel pump, the following test should be performed to determine that removal is necessary.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON and listen for a momentary "whirring" sound of the pump building pressure. If the sound is heard (10 seconds), no electrical checks are necessary. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the gasline hose from the fuel rail; then install a suitable pressure gauge.

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline may be under pressure. Place an absorbent towel under the connector to absorb any gasoline spray when disconnecting.



- 3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The fuel pressure should build until the pump shuts off. Pressure should read 3.0 kg-cm² (43 psi).
- 4. Check for any flashing DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) on the digital gauge. A disconnected or faulty tilt sensor will cause the fuel pump not to run and a code to flash.
- 5. If the pump is not running, check the 10 amp FUEL fuse in the PDM under the passenger seat. Replace as necessary and check for fuel pump operation.

- 6. If fuse is OK, check the FUEL relay by swapping with another relay. If the pump runs, replace the FUEL
- 7. If the pump still is inoperative, replace as follows.

REMOVING

- 1. Remove the seats and battery cover; then disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Remove the rear body panel and cargo box (see Steering/Frame/Controls); then plug or tape over the gas tank filler hose.

■NOTE: The power supply/wiring to the fuel pump could be checked by reconnecting the battery negative cable and using a multimeter set to DC volts; then check for battery voltage by turning the ignition to ON and checking between the black and red wires. Disconnect the negative battery cable when finished.

- 3. Disconnect the fuel pump/fuel level sender connector; then wrap a shop towel around the gasline connector and disconnect the gasline from the fuel pump.
- 4. Mark the components for assembling purposes and remove the screws securing the fuel pump to the gas tank.



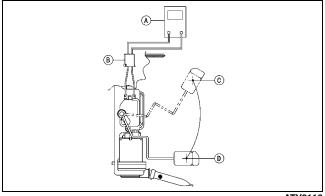
5. Carefully remove the fuel pump/fuel level sender assembly from the gas tank; then tape over the opening.

INSPECTING

AT THIS POINT

If the pump has failed earlier test and must be replaced, proceed to INSTALLING.

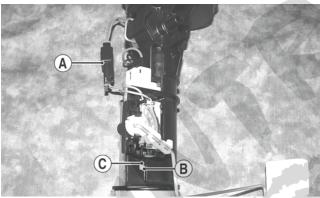
- 1. Inspect the fuel screen and blow clean with low pressure compressed air.
- 2. Move the float lever and check for free movement. The float assembly should return to the lower position without force. If not, replace the fuel level sensor assembly.
- 3. Test the fuel level sensor by connecting a multimeter (A) to the fuel level sensor leads (B); then select OHMS. The multimeter should show 5 ohms at full fuel position (C) and 95 ohms at empty fuel position (D).



ATV211

■NOTE: If readings are erratic, clean the resistor wiper and resistor with clean alcohol and retest. If still not correct, replace the fuel level sensor.

- To replace the fuel level sensor, use the following procedure.
 - A. Disconnect the two-wire connector (A); then press the fuel level sensor toward the top of the fuel pump to release it from the mounting slot (B).



FI460

B. Engage the tabs (C) of the fuel level sensor into the mounting slot (B) and press toward the bottom of the fuel pump to latch in place; then connect the two-wire connector (A).

INSTALLING

 Carefully place the fuel pump assembly into the gas tank referencing orientation marks made during removal.



WC226

2. Secure the pump assembly with the mounting screws and tighten securely in a crisscross pattern.



WC226A

Connect the electrical connector and the gasline hose connector to the fuel pump; then press the wiring harness anchors into position and secure the cable ties as shown.



WC224A

- 4. Install the cargo box; then install the rear body panel and connect the gas tank filler hose and secure with the clamp.
- 5. Connect the negative battery cable and install the battery cover; then install the seats and lock in place.

Troubleshooting

Problem: Starting impaired	
Condition	Remedy
1. Gas contaminated	Drain gas tank and fill with clean gas
Problem: Idling or low speed impaired	
Condition	Remedy
TPS out of adjustment	Adjust TPS
Problem: Medium or high speed impaired	
Condition	Remedy
High RPM "cut out" against RPM limiter	Decrease RPM speed



Electrical System

■NOTE: Certain components and sensors can be checked by using the EFI diagnostic system and digital gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section for more information).

The electrical connections should be checked periodically for proper function. In case of an electrical failure, check fuses, connections (for tightness, corrosion, damage), and/or bulbs.

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Fluke Model 77 Multimeter	0644-559
Timing Light	0644-296
MaxiClips	0744-041

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

TESTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

All of the electrical tests should be made using the Fluke Model 77 Multimeter. If any other type of meter is used, readings may vary due to internal circuitry. When trouble-shooting a specific component, always verify first the fuse(s) are good, the LED(s) are good, the connections are clean and tight, the battery is fully charged, and all appropriate switches are activated.

■NOTE: For absolute accuracy, all tests should be made at room temperature of 68° F.

Battery

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section)

The battery is located in a compartment at the rear of the center console.

■NOTE: To access the battery box, the battery cover must be removed.

After being in service, batteries require regular cleaning and recharging in order to deliver peak performance and maximum service life. The following procedures are recommended for cleaning and maintaining sealed batteries. Always read and follow instructions provided with battery chargers and battery products.

■NOTE: Refer to all warnings and cautions provided with the battery or battery maintainer/charger.

Loss of battery charge may be caused by ambient temperature, ignition OFF current draw, corroded terminals, self discharge, frequent start/stops, and short engine run times. Frequent winch usage, snowplowing, extended low RPM operation, short trips, and high amperage accessory usage are also reasons for battery discharge.

Maintenance Charging

■NOTE: Arctic Cat recommends the use of the CTEK Multi US 800 or the CTEK Multi US 3300 for battery maintenance charging. Maintenance charging is required on all batteries not used for more than two weeks or as required by battery drain.



800E

- 1. When charging a battery in the vehicle, be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- 2. Clean the battery terminals with a solution of baking soda and water.

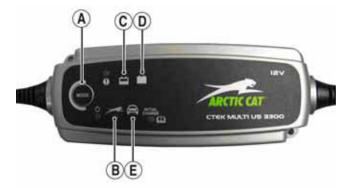
■NOTE: The sealing strip should NOT be removed and NO fluid should be added.

- 3. Be sure the charger and battery are in a well-ventilated area. Be sure the charger is unplugged from the 110-volt electrical outlet.
- 4. Connect the red terminal lead from the charger to the positive terminal of the battery; then connect the black terminal lead of the charger to the negative terminal of the battery.

■NOTE: Optional battery charging adapters are available from your authorized Arctic Cat dealer to connect directly to your vehicle from the recommended chargers to simplify the maintenance charging process. Check with your authorized Arctic Cat dealer for proper installation of these charging adapter connectors.

- 5. Plug the battery charger into a 110-volt electrical outlet.
- 6. If using the CTEK Multi US 800, there are no further buttons to push. If using the CTEK Multi US 3300, press the Mode button (A) at the left of the charger until the Maintenance Charge Icon (B) at the bottom illuminates. The Normal Charge Indicator (C) should illuminate on the upper portion of the battery charger.

■NOTE: The maintainer/charger will charge the battery to 95% capacity at which time the Maintenance Charge Indicator (D) will illuminate and the maintainer/charger will change to pulse/float maintenance. If the battery falls below 12.9 DC volts, the charger will automatically start again at the first step of the charge sequence.



3300A

■NOTE: Not using a battery charger with the proper float maintenance will damage the battery if connected over extended periods.

Charging

■NOTE: Arctic Cat recommends the use of the CTEK Multi US 800 or the CTEK Multi US 3300 for battery maintenance charging.

1. Be sure the battery and terminals have been cleaned with a baking soda and water solution.

■NOTE: The sealing strip should NOT be removed and NO fluid should be added.

- 2. Be sure the charger and battery are in a well-ventilated area. Be sure the charger is unplugged from the 110-volt electrical outlet.
- 3. Connect the red terminal lead from the charger to the positive terminal of the battery; then connect the black terminal lead of the charger to the negative terminal of the battery.
- 4. Plug the charger into a 110-volt electrical outlet.
- 5. By pushing the Mode button (A) on the left side of the charger, select the Normal Charge Icon (E). The Normal Charge Indicator (C) should illuminate on the upper left portion of the charger.
- The battery will charge to 95% of its capacity at which time the Maintenance Charge Indicator (D) will illuminate.

■NOTE: For optimal charge and performance, leave the charger connected to the battery for a minimum 1 hour after the Maintenance Charge Indicator (D) illuminates. If the battery becomes hot to the touch, stop charging. Resume after it has cooled.

7. Once the battery has reached full charge, unplug the charger from the 110-volt electrical outlet.

RPM Limiter

■NOTE: These vehicles are equipped with an ECM that interrupts the ignition when maximum RPM is approached. When the RPM limiter is activated, it could be misinterpreted as a high-speed misfire.

Accessory Receptacle/ Connector

■NOTE: This test procedure is for either the receptacles or the connectors.

VOLTAGE

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position; then set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- Connect the red tester lead to the positive connector; then connect the black tester lead to the negative connector.
- 3. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If the meter shows no battery voltage, troubleshoot the fuse, receptacle, connector, or the main wiring harness.

Brakelight Switch

The switch connectors are spade-type connectors on the side of the master cylinder.

■NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON position

VOLTAGE (Wiring Harness Connector)

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the orange wire; then connect the black tester lead to the red wire.



3. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If the meter shows no battery voltage, troubleshoot the fuse, switch, or the main wiring harness.

■NOTE: If the meter shows battery voltage, the main wiring harness is good; proceed to test the switch/ component and the connector.

RESISTANCE (Switch Connector)

■NOTE: The brake pedal must be depressed for this test.

- 1. Set the meter selector to the OHMS position.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to one terminal; then connect the black tester lead to the other terminal.
- 3. When the pedal is depressed, the meter must show less than 1 ohm.

■NOTE: If the meter shows more than 1 ohm of resistance, replace the switch.

Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).

- 1. Connect the meter leads (selector in OHMS position) to the sensor terminals.
- 2. Suspend the sensor and a thermometer in a container of cooking oil; then heat the oil.

■NOTE: Neither the sensor nor the thermometer should be allowed to touch the bottom of the container or inaccurate readings will occur. Use wire holders to suspend the sensor and thermometer.

⚠ WARNING

Wear insulated gloves and safety glasses. Heated oil can cause severe burns.

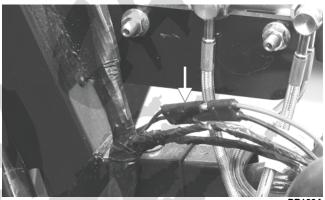
- 3. On the ECT sensor when the temperature reaches 40° C (104° F), the meter should read approximately 1136 ohms.
- 4. On the ECT sensor when the temperature reaches 100° C (212° F), the meter should read approximately 155 ohms.
- 5. If the readings are not as indicated, the sensor must be replaced.
- 6. Install the sensor and tighten securely.
- 7. Connect the leads.

Fan Motor

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).

RESISTANCE (Fan Motor Connector)

- 1. Set the meter selector to the OHMS position.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to one motor lead; then connect the black tester lead to the other motor lead.



PR183/

3. The meter must show less than 1 ohm.

■NOTE: If the meter shows more than 1 ohm of resistance, troubleshoot or replace the fan motor.

■NOTE: To determine if the fan motor is good, connect the red wire from the fan connector to a 12 volt battery; then connect the black wire from the fan connector to ground. The fan should operate.

⚠ WARNING

Care should be taken to keep clear of the fan blades.

Power Distribution Module (PDM)

FUSES/RELAYS

■NOTE: To access fuses and relays, compress the locking tabs on either side of the PDM cover and lift off.

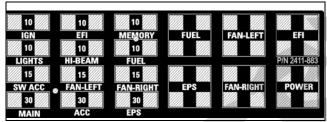
The fuses are located in a power distribution module under the passenger's seat. If there is any type of electrical system failure, always check the fuses first.

The 4-pin relays are identical plug-in type located on the power distribution module. Relay function can be checked by switching relay positions. The 4-pin relays are interchangeable.

■NOTE: The module and wiring harness are not a serviceable component and must be replaced as an assembly.

1. Remove a fuse from the power distribution module.

- 2. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 3. Connect the black tester lead to ground.
- 4. Using the red tester lead, contact each end of the fuse holder connector terminals individually.
- The meter must show battery voltage from one side of the connector terminal ends.
- ■NOTE: Battery voltage will be indicated from only one side of the fuse holder connector terminal; the other side will show no voltage.
- ■NOTE: When testing the HI fuse holder, the headlight OFF/HI/LO switch must be in the HI position; when testing the LIGHTS fuse holder, the headlight dimmer switch can be in either the HI or LO position.
- ■NOTE: If the meter shows no battery voltage, troubleshoot the battery, switches, power distribution module, or the main wiring harness.



2411-88

This vehicle uses automotive-style (see-through) fuses. The fuses can be visually inspected; replace fuse if link is open.

CAUTION

Always replace a blown fuse with a fuse of the same type and rating.

■NOTE: Make sure the fuses are returned to their proper position according to amperage. Refer to the amperage listed under each fuse on the power distribution module.

Ignition Coil

The ignition coils are mounted to the lower radiator frame (rear cylinder) and the forward heat shield (front cylinder). Remove the rear body panel and cargo box to access the coils.

VOLTAGE (Primary Coil)

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position; then disconnect the connector from the coil to be tested.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the orange wire and the black tester lead to ground.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The meter must show battery voltage.

RESISTANCE

CAUTION

Always disconnect the battery when performing resistance tests to avoid damaging the multimeter.

■NOTE: For these tests, the meter selector should be set to the OHMS position.

Primary Winding

- Disconnect the primary connector and connect the red tester lead to one terminal; then connect the black tester lead to the other terminal.
- 2. The meter reading must be within specification.

Secondary Winding

- Connect the red tester lead to the high tension lead (with the plug cap removed); then connect the black tester lead to either primary terminal.
- 2. The meter reading must be within specification.
- ■NOTE: If the meter does not show as specified, replace ignition coil.

Spark Plug Cap

1. Connect the red tester lead to one end of the cap; then connect the black tester lead to the other end of the cap.



AR603D

2. The meter reading must be within specification.

■NOTE: If the meter does not show as specified, replace the spark plug cap.

Manifold Absolute Pressure/Inlet Air Temperature (MAP/IAT) Sensor

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).

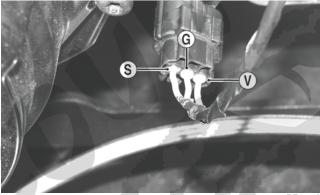
- 1. Disconnect the MAP/IAT connector from the sensor located on top of the throttle body.
- 2. Select DC Voltage on the tester and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

- 3. Connect the black tester lead to the gray/white wire and the red tester lead to the green/black wire. The meter should read 4.5-5.5 DC volts. If the meter does not read as specified, check the ECM connector or wiring.
- 4. Connect the MAP/IAT to the harness; then using Maxi-Clips, connect the red tester lead to the pink/black wire and the black tester lead to the gray/white wire. With the engine running at idle speed, the meter should read approximately 2.5 DC volts (MAP sensor signal).
- 5. Connect the red tester lead to the green/black wire. With the engine at idle and at room temperature (approximately 60° F), the meter should read approximately 2.9 DC volts.

■NOTE: If the meter does not read as specified, replace the sensor.

Speed Sensor

- ■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).
- ■NOTE: Prior to testing the speed sensor, inspect the three-wire connector on the speed sensor for contamination, broken pins, and/or corrosion.
- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. With appropriate needle adapters on the meter leads, connect the red tester lead to the voltage lead (V); then connect the black tester lead to the ground lead (G).



PR279A

- 3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- 4. The meter must show approximately 6 DC volts.
- 5. Leave the black tester lead connected; then connect the red tester lead to the signal lead pin (S).
- 6. Slowly move the vehicle forward or backward; the meter must show 0 and approximately 6 DC volts alternately.

■NOTE: If the sensor tests are within specifications, the LCD gauge must be replaced (see Steering/ Frame/Controls).

To replace a speed sensor, use the following procedure.

- 1. Disconnect the three-wire connector from the speed sensor harness or from the speed sensor; then remove the Allenhead cap screw securing the sensor to the sensor housing.
- 2. Remove the sensor from the sensor housing accounting for an O-ring.



3. Install the new speed sensor into the housing with new O-ring lightly coated with multi-purpose grease; then secure the sensor with the Allen-head cap screw (threads coated with blue Loctite #242). Tighten securely.



CD071

Electronic Power Steering (EPS)

The EPS system is an electro-mechanical device that utilizes 12 volt DC power to drive a motor linked to the steering shaft to assist the driver when rotating the steering wheel. Driver steering inputs are detected by a torque-sensing transducer assembly within the EPS housing. These inputs are converted to electronic signals by the transducer and control circuitry to tell the motor which way to drive the steering shaft. When no steering input (pressure on the steering wheel) is detected, no torque signal is generated, and no steering assist is provided by the motor.

The EPS system is battery-system powered; therefore, the battery must be in good condition and fully charged. Power delivery and overload protection are provided by an EPS relay and 30-amp fuse, located under the seat in the Power Distribution Module (PDM).

If a system malfunction occurs, a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will be displayed on the LCD gauge. The following is a list DTC's and possible conditions.

dition has been detected "The parature Above 110" [276 internal 110" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 110" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 110" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [276 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [277 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [277 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [277 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [277 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [278 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [278 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [278 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [278 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parature Above 120" [278 internal 120" C over-temp cond- C and the parat	Code	Fault Description	Fault Condition	Possible Cause	EPS Fault Recovery Method
Class Roceasive Current Error Fish internal current measurement Internal EPS Condition Correct EPS condition* Class Torque Sensor Range EPS internal torque sensor range Internal EPS Condition Correct EPS condition* Correct EPS c	C1301	Over Current		Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
Fault	C1302	Excessive Current Error	EPS internal current measurement	Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
Fault Condition has been detected Condition Correct EPS condition Co	C1303			Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
Committee Comm	C1304	Fault	condition has been detected		
bin has beier detected the EPS). Wife harness issue, faulty voltage regulator, weak battery or lose beth FPS battery power over-voltage condition has been detected. System voltage high (more than 18 VDC as the EPS) will also recover when the beth of the EPS housing and cooling first the EPS housing and cooling first bin has been detected. Grand Femperature Above 120° [FPS internal 210° C over-temp condition has been detected or lose that the EPS housing and cooling first bin has been detected. Grand Femperature Above 120° [FPS internal 210° C over-temp condition has been detected or lose that the EPS housing and cooling first bin has been detected. Grand Vehicle Speed High EPS exceeds the maximum speed s	C1305	Rotor Position Encoder	EPS internal rotor position encoder condition has been detected	Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
dition has been detected The perature Above 110* Temperature Above 110* Critical Emperature Above 120* Critical Emperature	C1306	System Voltage Low		the EPS). Wire harness issue, faulty voltage regulator, weak battery or loose bat-	
C 1309 Temperature Above 120° C over-temp cond. Clean the EPS housing and cooling fine. EPS internal 120° C over-temp cond. Clean the EPS housing and cooling fine. EPS exceeds the maximum speed specification. The EPS exceeds the maximum speed specification and the EPS exceeds the maximum speed specification. The EPS internal EPS correct or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling to the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS name in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling to make the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in the EPS incorrect or missing. The EPS internal EPS cooling in th	C1307	System Voltage High	dition has been detected	at the EPS). Wire harness issue, faulty voltage regulator or loose battery termi-	EPS will auto-recover when the bat- tery supply returns to normal
C sion has been detected C1310 Vehicle Speed High FPS exceeds the maximum speed speed sensor, or intermittent main harness wires, defective EPS will auto-recover when the speed sensor, or intermittent speed sensor, or broken speed s	C1308	Temperature Above 110° C		Clean the EPS housing and cooling fins.	EPS will auto-recover when internal temperature drops below 105° C
EPS exceeds the maximum speed speed-sensor, or intermittent speed sensor whelloe speed signal drops below provided speed speed. The provided speed signal received by the EPS is zero or missing wheels speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor whelloe speed signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing wheels speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor whelloe speed signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor while speed signal received by the EPS succeed with the EPS succeed speed s	C1309	Temperature Above 120° C		Clean the EPS housing and cooling fins.	EPS will auto-recover when internal temperature drops below 115° C
EPS is zero or missing Speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor weblicle speed Speed signal returns to no wires. Weblicle Speed CAN signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing specification. EPS sude play from per below 500 RPM EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect or missing EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS incorrect verification EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal returns to normal verification EPS will all or recover when engine RPM signal received by the EPS internal CPIC calculation condition has been detected. EPS internal CPIC calculation condition has been detected. EPS internal CPIC calculation condition has been detected. EPS internal application code condition has been detected. EPS internal application code condition has been detected. EPS sinternal application code sinternal application code sinternal application of the keyswitch has turned of stator wires. EPS will all or received by the EPS exceeds 10 MPH, but the engine sinternal to prove that some proving a transmission and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS sinte	C1310	Vehicle Speed High	EPS exceeds the maximum speed	speed-sensor, or intermittent speed sen-	vehicle speed signal drops below
the EPS incorrect or missing specification and the EPS incorrect or missing specification and the EPS exceeds the maximum RPM specification and the EPS incorrect or missing and the EPS exceeds the maximum RPM specification and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS incorrect or missing and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS incorrect or missing and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS incorrect or missing and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS incorrect or missing and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS and the EPS incorrect or missing are ceived by the EPS exceeds to MPPI, but the engine incorrect Vehicle Speed incorrect Vehicle Speed signal received by the EPS exceeds 10 MPPI, but the engine incorrect Vehicle Speed signal received by the EPS exceeds 10 MPPI, but the engine incorrect Vehicle Speed signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal received by the EPS condition are consistent and the engine RPM signal has been detected and the engine RPM signal has been detected and the engine RPM signal has been detected and the engine RPM	C1311	Vehicle Speed Low		speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor	vehicle speed signal returns to nor-
EPS exceeds the maximum RPM specification CG stator wires C1314 Engine RPM Low Engine RPM signal received by the EPS suddenly dropped below 500 RPM Hardlebar switch in the "OFF" position, broken ACG stator wires PS will auto-recover when engines RPM length PS will auto-recover when engines RPM length PS will auto-recover when engines RPM length RPM signal received by the length RPM signal received by		,	the EPS incorrect or missing	tive speed-sensor, or broken speed sensor wires.	vehicle speed signal returns to nor- mal
EPS suddenly dropped below 500 proken main harness RPM wires, defect wires. Engine RPM Faulty Engine RPM CAN signal received by the EPS exceeds 50 MPM and then is play by FS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM Lost Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 50 MPM and then is play by FS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal received by the EPS or Soft PS and the EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal received by the EPS or Soft PS and the EPS and the EPS or Soft PS and the EPS and the EPS or Soft PS and the EPS and the EPS or Soft PS and the EPS and the E			EPS exceeds the maximum RPM specification	intermittent voltage regulator, intermittent ACG stator wires.	RPM signal drops below the maxi-
The EPS incorrect or missing defective ECM. RPM signal returns to normal	C1314	Engine RPM Low	EPŠ suddenly ďropped below 500 RPM	broken main harness RPM wires, defect voltage regulator, broken ACG stator wires.	EPS will auto-recover when engine RPM signal returns to normal
C1317 CAN Bus Error The EPS has lost CAN communication with the EFI ECM The EPS has lost CAN communication with the EFI ECM The EPS has lost CAN communication with the EFI ECM EPS internal CRC error EPS internal CRC calculation condition has been detected EPS internal application code condition has been detected C1320 Incorrect Vehicle Speed Incorrect Vehicle Speed Vehicle speed signal received by the EPS exceeds 10 MPH, but the engine RPM signal less than 500 RPM C1321 Vehicle Speed Erratic C1322 Engine RPM Lost Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is play Engine RPM signal received by the EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been detected C1322 Length RPM signal has been applied to the EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been detected C1324 Loss of CAN communication with EPS unit EPS loss of both the vehicle speed EPS internal voltage converter low-voltage condition has been detected C1325 Dual Loss EPS internal voltage converter low-voltage condition has been detected C1326 Rotor Position Encoder EPS internal voltage converter low-voltage condition has been detected C1327 Voltage Converter Error (Ling) (High) Voltage Converter Error (High) EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected C1328 Voltage Converter Error voltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage	C1315	Engine RPM Faulty			EPS will auto-recover when engine RPM signal returns to normal
EFI ECM connector has been disconnected. EFI ECM connected. EFI EC	C1316	EEPROM Error		Internal EPS condition	Correct EPS condition*
Correct EPS power condition	C1317	CAN Bus Error		EFI ECM connector has been discon-	Correct EPS condition*
Incorrect Vehicle Speed Vehicle speed signal received by the EPS exceeds 10 MPH, but the engine RPM signal less than 500 RPM Intermittent or broken main harness RPM Correct EPS condition* Intermittent or broken ACG stator wires. Intermittent or broken ACG stator wires, defect voltage converter overworts when engine abled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to conserve battery power. Intermittent or broken ACG stator wires, defect voltage state or broken ACG stator wires, defect volta	C1318	Internal CRC Error	tion has been detected	was lost, or the keyswitch was turned off,	EPS must be reprogrammed
to-RPM Ratio	C1319	Boot Counter Exceeded			Correct EPS power condition*
EPS changing at an unrealistic rate wheel. C1322 Engine RPM Lost Engine RPM signal received by the EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is zero or missing EPS or more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been applied to the EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been detected C1324 Loss of CAN communication with EPS unit EPS loss of both the vehicle speed and the engine RPM signals has been detected C1325 Rotor Position Encoder EPS internal voltage converter lowvoltage Converter Error (Low) EPS internal voltage converter EPS internal voltage converter over (High) EPS internal preloaded data condition Internal EPS Condition EPS multion in the "OFF" position, broken ACG stator wires. The Handlebar switch in the "OFF" position, broken main harness RPM wires, defect voltage regulator, broken ACG stator wires. The EPS has been automatically disabled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to conserve battery power. The EPS has been automatically disabled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to conserve battery power. The EPS has been automatically disabled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to conserve battery power. Broken CAN wires in the main harness or Gauge DTC display will clear when the EPS-to-gauge CAN communication with the EPS-to-gauge CAN communication with the engine stalled (keyswitch "ON"), broken ACG stator wires. EPS loss of both the vehicle speed and the engine RPM signals has been detected. EPS internal rotor position encoder variance condition has been detected. EPS internal voltage converter lowvoltage converter lowvoltage condition has been detected. EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected. EPS internal preloaded data condition internal EPS Condition EPS must be reprogrammed.	C1320		EPS exceeds 10 MPH, but the engine	wires, intermittent voltage regulator, inter-	
EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is zero or missing EPS or more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been abled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to condetected C1324 Loss of CAN communication with EPS unit C1325 Dual Loss EPS loss of both the vehicle speed and the engine RPM signals has been detected C1326 Rotor Position Encoder C1327 Voltage Converter Error (Low) EPS internal voltage converter lowvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal preloaded data condition internal EPS Condition EPS internal preloaded data condition internal EPS Condition EPS must be reprogrammed EPS must be reprogrammed EPS must be reprogrammed EPS must be reprogrammed	C1321	Vehicle Speed Erratic		speed sensor, dirty speed senor or trigger	
Play EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been detected EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been detected Serve battery power. Ser	C1322	Engine RPM Lost	EPS exceeds 500 RPM and then is	broken main harness RPM wires, defect voltage regulator, broken ACG stator	EPS will auto-recover when engine RPM signal returns to normal
tion with EPS unit tion with the EPS disconnected EPS. This is not an EPS generated DTC; gauge DTC display only. EPS loss of both the vehicle speed and the engine RPM signals has been detected EPS internal rotor position encoder variance condition has been detected C1327 Voltage Converter Error (Low) C1328 Voltage Converter Error (High) C1329 Internal Data Error tion with the EPS disconnected EPS. This is not an EPS generated DTC; gauge DTC display only. Handlebar switch in the "OFF" position, the engine stalled (keyswitch "ON"), broken harness wires, loss of CAN data signal is restored. Handlebar switch in the "OFF" position, the engine stalled (keyswitch "ON"), broken harness wires, loss of CAN data signal is restored. Internal EPS Condition Correct EPS condition*	C1323		EPS for more than 5-minutes, but no engine RPM signal has been	abled, after 5-minutes of inactivity, to con-	EPS will auto-recover when engine is started or the keyswitch is cycled On-Off-On
and the engine RPM signals has been the engine stalled (keyswitch "ON"), broken harness wires, loss of CAN data signal is restored. C1326 Rotor Position Encoder C1327 Voltage Converter Error (Low) C1328 Voltage Converter Error (High) EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter low-voltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal voltage converter overvoltage condition has been detected EPS internal preloaded data condition Internal EPS Condition EPS must be reprogrammed	C1324			disconnected EPS. This is not an EPS	Gauge DTC display will clear when the EPS-to-gauge CAN communica- tion is restored.
Variance condition has been detected	C1325		and the engine RPM signals has been detected	the engine stalled (keyswitch "ON"), bro- ken harness wires, loss of CAN data sig-	
Clow Voltage condition has been detected Close Voltage Converter Error EPS internal voltage converter over-voltage condition has been detected Internal EPS Condition Correct EPS condition* Correct EPS condition* Close	C1326	Rotor Position Encoder		Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
(High) voltage condition has been detected C1329 Internal Data Error EPS internal preloaded data condition Internal EPS Condition EPS must be reprogrammed		(Low)	voltage condition has been detected	Internal EPS Condition	Correct EPS condition*
C1329 Internal Data Error EPS internal preloaded data condition Internal EPS Condition EPS must be reprogrammed	C1328		voltage condition has been detected		Correct EPS condition*
nas been detected	C1329	Internal Data Error	EPS internal preloaded data condition has been detected	Internal EPS Condition	EPS must be reprogrammed

^{*} After correcting condition, cycle key switch On-Off-On

The following tests may aid in troubleshooting when the ignition switch is ON and no EPS assistance is present:

■NOTE: The EPS assembly is not serviceable and must not be disassembled or EPS warranty will be voided. Make sure to thoroughly troubleshoot the entire system before replacing the EPS assembly.

■NOTE: Prior to troubleshooting below, make sure the ignition switch has not been left on with the engine not started. After five minutes, this will deactivate the EPS and display a code. Turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON to reset and reactivate the EPS.

- 1. Check 30-amp EPS fuse.
- 2. Check EPS relay (may be switched with any other 4-pin relay on PDM replace relay if EPS normal after switching).
- 3. Disconnect 2-pin connector on the EPS assembly and connect a volt meter set to DC voltage to the harness (black meter lead to BLK and red meter lead to ORG/BRN). With the ignition switch to the ON position, the meter must read more than 8.5 DC volts (if correct voltage is not present, check connections and wiring harness).

CAUTION

Do not attempt to check resistance of the EPS motor (2-pin input receptacle). There are internal capacitors holding a charge that can cause internal damage to an ohmmeter.

- 4. Check for updates using the CATT II tool.
- ■NOTE: If after completing the preceding tests and possible solutions with normal results a code or issue persists, the EPS assembly must be replaced (see Steering/Frame/Controls).

Ignition Switch

To access the ignition switch, dash switches, front accessory connectors, and front switched accessory connector, the dash must be unfastened and slid to the rear.

VOLTAGE

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Connect the red meter lead to the red wire; then connect the black meter lead to ground.
- 3. Meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If the meter shows no battery voltage, troubleshoot the main 30 amp fuse, the battery, or the main wiring harness.

- 4. Connect the red meter lead to the brown/black wire; then with the black lead grounded, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The meter must show battery voltage.
- Connect the red meter lead to the yellow/green wire; then with the black lead grounded, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The starter should engage and the meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: When the starter is engaged, battery voltage will be approximately 10.5 DC volts.

Headlight Switch

VOLTAGE



- Connect the red meter lead to the gray wire; then connect the black meter lead to the black wire.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If the meter does not show battery voltage, troubleshoot the LIGHTS fuse on the power distribution module, the ignition switch, or the main harness.

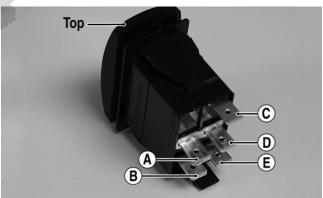
- 3. Connect the red meter lead to the yellow wire; then select the high beam position on the headlight switch. The meter must show battery voltage.
- 4. Connect the red meter lead to either of the two gray wires; then select the low beam position on the headlight switch. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: The battery voltage will show lower in steps 3 and 4 due to electrical loading of the headlights.

Drive Select Switch

RESISTANCE

- Remove the switch assembly from the dash; then disconnect the harness from the switch.
- ■NOTE: The switch can be removed from the dash using a thin, flat pry bar or suitable putty knife. It is not necessary to remove the dash to remove the switch.
 - Using an ohmmeter, the following readings must be observed.



PR566A

2WD	4WD	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK
A to D <1 ohm	A to D <1 ohm	A to D <1 ohm
C to E <1 ohm	C to E <1 ohm	C to E <1 ohm
A to B Open	A to B <1 ohm	A to B <1 ohm
A to C Open	A to C Open	A to C <1 ohm
A to E Open	A to B <1 ohm	A to C <1 ohm

VOLTAGE

■NOTE: Voltage tests must be made with the switch and the actuator connected. The meter can be connected at the actuator connector using a break-out harness or MaxiClips.

- 1. Connect the black tester lead to the black wire; then turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- 2. Select the DC Volts position on the tester and observe the meter readings for each of the three switch positions.

WIRE COLOR	2WD	4WD	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK
Black to Orange	12.0 DC Volts	12.0 DC Volts	12.0 DC Volts
Black to White/ Green	11.5 DC Volts	0 DC Volts	0 DC Volts
Black to White/ Orange	11.5 DC Volts	11.5 DC Volts	0 DC Volts

■NOTE: If the meter does not show voltages according to the chart, make sure the front drive actuator is plugged in; then troubleshoot the switch, ignition fuses, battery connections, or wiring harness.

Reverse Override Switch

VOLTAGE

■NOTE: To perform the following tests, the ignition switch must be in the ON position and the transmission shifted into reverse gear.

- 1. Connect the red meter lead to the black/green wire and the black meter lead to a suitable ground; then select 2WD on the drive select switch. The meter must show approximately 1.5 DC volts.
- 2. Depress the reverse override switch. The meter showing should not change from step 1.
- 3. Select 4WD on the drive select switch. The meter must show approximately 5 DC volts.
- 4. Depress the reverse override switch. The meter must show approximately 1.5 DC volts.

Front Drive Actuator

■NOTE: With the engine stopped and the ignition switch in the ON position, a momentary "whirring" sound must be noticeable each time the drive select switch is moved to 2WD and 4WD. Test the switch, 30 amp fuse, and wiring connections prior to testing the actuator.

■NOTE: The differential must be in the unlocked position for this procedure.

VOLTAGE

1. Locate the 4-wire connector for the front drive actuator on the frame to the right of the differential; then connect the red meter lead to the orange wire using a MaxiClip.



PR293

2. Connect the black lead to the black wire using a MaxiClip; then select 2WD on the drive select switch.



■NOTE: The black tester lead can remain connected to the black wire for the remaining tests.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If battery voltage is not shown, troubleshoot the 10 amp ignition (IGN) fuse on the power distribution module, the ignition switch, or the main wiring harness.

- 4. Connect the red meter lead to the white/green wire. The meter must show battery voltage.
- 5. Select 4WD on the drive select switch. The meter must show 0 DC volts.
- 6. Connect the red meter lead to the white/orange wire. The meter must show battery voltage.
- 7. Engage the differential lock. The meter must show 0 DC volts.

■NOTE: If the meter does not show 0 DC volts, rock the vehicle to help engage the differential lock; then troubleshoot the drive select switch.

Stator Coil/Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).

VOLTAGE (AC Generator - Regulated Output)

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- Connect the red tester lead to the positive battery post; then connect the black tester lead to the negative battery post.
- 3. With the engine running at a constant 5000 RPM (with the headlights on), the meter must show 14-15.5 DC volts.

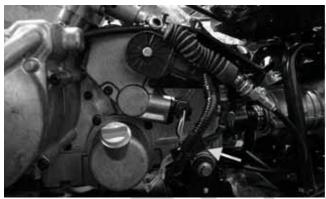
CAUTION

Do not run the engine at high RPM for more than 10 seconds.

■NOTE: If voltage is lower than specified, test AC Generator - No Load.

VOLTAGE (AC Generator - No Load)

The connector is the black three-pin one on the left side below the shift arm.



WC177B

■NOTE: Test the connector coming from the engine.

- 1. Set the meter selector to the AC Voltage position.
- 2. Test between the three yellow wires for a total of three tests.
- 3. With the engine running at a constant 5000 RPM, all wire tests must be within specification.

CAUTION

Do not run the engine at high RPM for more than 10 seconds.

■NOTE: If any stator coil test failed, replace the stator assembly.

RESISTANCE (AC Generator)

- 1. Set the meter selector to OHMS position.
- 2. Test between the three black wires for a total of three tests.
- 3. The meter reading must be within specification.

RESISTANCE (Crankshaft Position Sensor)

1. Set the meter selector to the OHMS position.

Connect the red tester lead to the brown/white wire; then connect the black tester lead to the green/white wire. The meter reading must be within specification.

AC VOLTAGE

■NOTE: The battery must be at full charge for these tests.

Crankshaft Position Sensor

- 1. Set the meter selector to the AC Voltage position.
- Connect the red tester lead to the brown/white wire; then connect the black tester lead to the green/white wire.
- 3. Crank the engine over using the electric starter.
- 4. The meter reading must be within specification.

Starter Motor

■NOTE: The starter motor is not a serviceable component. If the motor is defective, it must be replaced.

REMOVING

1. Disconnect the battery.

CAUTION

Always disconnect the negative battery cable from the battery first; then disconnect the positive cable.

- 2. Remove the nut securing the positive cable to the starter motor; then remove the cable from the starter.
- Remove the two cap screws securing the starter motor with ground wires to the crankcase; then remove the starter motor. Account for the wiring forms and an Oring.

INSTALLING

- 1. Apply a small amount of grease to the O-ring seal on the starter motor; then install the starter into the crankcase. Secure with two machine screws and wiring forms.
- 2. Secure the positive cable to the starter motor with the nut.
- 3. Connect the battery.

TESTING VOLTAGE

Perform this test on the starter motor positive terminal. To access the terminal, slide the boot away.

■NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON position, and the shift lever in the NEUTRAL position.

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the starter terminal; then connect the black tester lead to ground.



AR6071

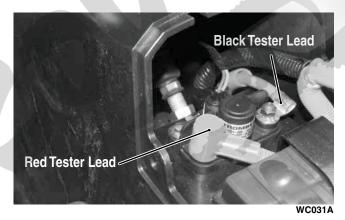
3. With the starter button depressed, the meter must show battery voltage and the starter motor should operate.

■NOTE: If the meter showed battery voltage but the starter motor did not operate or operated slowly, inspect battery voltage (at the battery), starter motor condition, and/or ground connections.

■NOTE: If the meter showed no battery voltage, inspect the main fuse, ground connections, starter motor lead, battery voltage (at the battery), starter relay, or the neutral start relay.

Starter Relay

- Remove the battery cover; then using the multimeter set to the DC Voltage position, check the relay as follows.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the positive battery cable; then connect the black tester lead to the starter cable connection on the starter relay. The meter must show battery voltage.

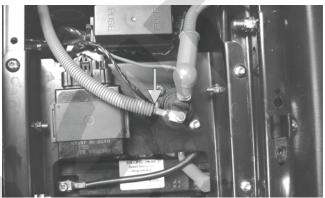


■NOTE: Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position and the transmission is in park.

3. Depress the starter button while observing the multimeter. The multimeter should drop to 0 volts and the stater should engage.

■NOTE: If the starter engages and more than one volt is indicated by the multimeter, replace the starter relay. If no "click" is heard and the multimeter continues to indicate battery voltage, proceed to step 4.

4. Disconnect the two-wire plug from the starter relay; then connect the red tester lead to the green wire and the black tester lead to the black wire.



PR297A

5. Depress the starter button and observe the multimeter.

■NOTE: If battery voltage is indicated, replace the starter relay. If no voltage is indicated, proceed to Power Distribution Module (PDM) check.

Engine Control Module (ECM)

The ECM is located beneath the passenger seat.

■NOTE: The ECM is not a serviceable component. If the unit is defective, it must be replaced.

The ECM is rarely the cause of electrical problems; however, if the ECM is suspected, substitute another modelcompatible ECM to verify the suspected one is defective.

This EFI system has a built-in feature that will only allow an ECM of the same part number to be used in these models. Do not attempt to substitute an ECM from a different model as the system will not allow it to start.

Error codes can be cleared by following the procedures located in the EFI Diagnostic System sub-section in this section.

Regulator/Rectifier

The regulator/rectifier is located under the hood above the differential. Verify all other charging system components before the regulator/rectifier is replaced.

TESTING

Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature; then connect a multimeter (set at the DC Voltage position) to the battery as follows.

- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the positive battery post and the black tester lead to the negative battery post.
- 3. Slowly increase RPM. The voltage should increase with the engine RPM to a maximum of 15.5 DC volts.

■NOTE: If voltage rises above 15.5 DC volts, the regulator is faulty or a battery connection is loose or corroded. Clean and tighten battery connections or replace the regulator/rectifier. If voltage does not rise, see Stator Coil/Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor - Voltage in this section. If charging coil voltage is normal, replace the regulator/rectifier.

Headlights

The connectors are the two 3-prong ones secured to the headlight assemblies (one on each side).

VOLTAGE

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Set the light switch to the correct position for the affected light; then connect the black tester lead to the black wire using a MaxiClip.
- 3. Connect the red tester lead to the yellow/black wire (high beam) or white wire (low beam) using a Maxi-Clip. The meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If battery voltage is not shown in any test, inspect the LIGHTS fuse on the power distribution module, headlight switch, ignition switch, switch connectors, or wiring harness.

Taillight-Brakelight

VOLTAGE (Taillight)

■NOTE: Perform this test at the socket end of the taillight-brakelight harness (pigtail). The ignition switch must be in the ON position and either high beam or low beam selected on the light switch.

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Connect the black tester lead to the black wire; then connect the red tester lead to the white wire.
- 3. With the ignition key ON and the switch in the HI or LOW position, the meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If battery voltage is not shown and the headlights are illuminated, inspect the three-wire connector in the left-rear canopy tube at the juncture of the canopy tube and lower frame. If battery voltage is shown on the meter, replace the LED.

VOLTAGE (Brakelight)

■NOTE: Perform this test at the socket end of the taillight/brakelight harness (pigtail). The ignition switch must be in the ON position.

- 1. Set the meter selector to the DC Voltage position.
- 2. Connect the red tester lead to the red/blue wire; then connect the black tester lead to the black wire.
- 3. With the brake applied, the meter must show battery voltage.

■NOTE: If the meter shows no voltage, inspect the 10 amp ignition (IGN) fuse, brakelight switch, wiring harness, or connectors.

Ignition Timing

The ignition timing cannot be adjusted; however, verifying ignition timing can aid in troubleshooting other components. To verify ignition timing, use the following procedure.

■NOTE: To check ignition timing, the seats and center console must be removed.

- 1. Attach the Timing Light to the spark plug high tension lead; then remove the timing inspection plug from the left-side crankcase cover.
- 2. Start the engine and using the RPM function on the speedometer/tachometer, run at 1500 RPM; ignition timing should be 10° BTDC.
- 3. Install the timing inspection plug.

If ignition timing cannot be verified, the rotor may be damaged, the key may be sheared, the trigger coil bracket may be bent or damaged, or the ECM may be faulty.

Tilt Sensor

The tilt sensor is located in the center console above the forward driveline coupler. The seats and center console must be removed to access the sensor.

⚠ WARNING

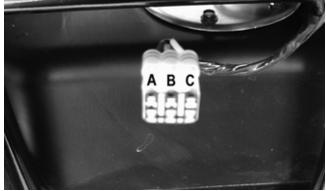
Incorrect installation of the tilt sensor could cause sudden loss of engine power which could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in injury or death.

CAUTION

Do not drop the tilt sensor as shock can damage the internal mechanism.

SUPPLY VOLTAGE

1. Disconnect the three-wire connector from the sensor; then select DC Voltage on the multimeter and connect the red tester lead to the orange wire (C) and the pink tester lead to the pink wire (A).



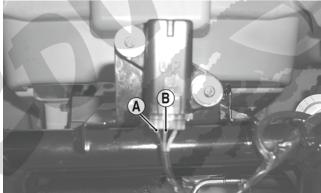
CD706C

- 2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The multimeter should read battery voltage. If battery voltage is not indicated, check the 30-amp fuse, wiring harness, or the ignition switch.
- 3. Remove the red tester lead and connect to the blue/ brown wire (B). The multimeter should read approximately 2.5 DC volts. If the specified voltage is not indicated, check wire connections at the ECM or substitute another ECM to verify the test.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE

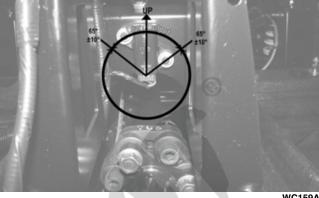
■NOTE: Needle adapters will be required on the multimeter leads as the following tests are made with the sensor connected.

- 1. Connect the three-wire plug to the sensor; then remove the right-side mounting screw securing the sensor to the frame.
- 2. Install the needle adapters to the multimeter leads; then select DC Voltage on the multimeter.
- 3. Connect the red tester lead to the blue/brown wire (B) and the black tester lead to the pink/black wire (A); then turn the ignition switch ON and observe the meter. The meter should read 0.8-3.0 DC volts.



4. Tilt the sensor 60° or more to the left and right observing the meter. The meter should read 4.0-8.0 DC volts after approximately one second in the tilted position. If the meter readings are not as specified, the tilt sensor is defective.

■NOTE: When replacing the sensor after testing make sure the arrow is directed up.



WC159A

Throttle Position Sensor (TPS)

■NOTE: Preliminary checks may be performed on this component using the diagnostic mode on the LCD gauge (see EFI Diagnostic System in this section).

TESTING

1. Remove the seats and rear body panel; then remove the two top radiator mounting cap screws and tilt the radiator rearward to access the throttle body. Remove the TPS connector plug from the TPS.



WC206C

■NOTE: Prior to testing the TPS, inspect the threewire plug connector on the main harness and the three-pin plug on the TPS for contamination, broken pins, and/or corrosion.

■NOTE: If the vehicle is in warranty, removing or adjusting the TPS will void warranty. If the TPS is tested out of specification, the throttle body must be replaced. If the vehicle is out of warranty, the TPS can be adjusted.

2. Connect the TPS Multi-Analyzer Harness connector #8 to the TPS; then connect the harness to the TPS Analyzer Tool.



3. Using a multimeter, connect the black tester lead to the center socket (GND) on the analyzer and the red tester lead to the white socket (VAR); then select the DC Voltage position. With the vehicle off, the gauge should read 0.48-0.52 and at Wide-Open Throttle it should read up to approximately 3.69.



EFI Diagnostic System

DIGITAL GAUGE

The digital gauge can be used as a diagnostic tool for many of the DTC's displayed. To place the gauge into the diagnostic mode, use the following procedure.

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 2. Depress and hold both Mode and Set buttons together for approximately 10 seconds after which the letters "dIAg" will appear on the LCD momentarily followed by COOL.



EFI033A

■NOTE: The display on the gauge will display in SAE (speedometer in MPH mode) or Metric (speedometer in km/h mode), For example to read temperature in degrees Celsius, select km/h mode on the gauge or to read Fahrenheit, select MPH mode.

3. Cycle the display by depressing either the Set or Mode button to step to the desired function.



EFI025A

■NOTE: The gauge can be utilized dynamically (engine running/vehicle moving) or statically (engine/vehicle stopped).

Examples of Static checks: Battery voltage, fuel gauge/ sensor, and TPS (0% @ closed throttle, 95-100% @ WOT).



Examples of Dynamic checks: Battery charging, coolant temperature including fans ON/OFF (see below), MAP/ IAT, tachometer, and speedometer signal.



FFI03

*Fan Schedule: Left fan ON @ 185° F, OFF @ 175° F; Right fan ON @ 195° F, OFF @ 185° F.

*High Temperature REV Limiter 5000 RPM @ 230° F.

*Thermostat opens @ approximately 180° F noted by a 2-5 degree drop momentarily.

Coolant (COOL) Diagnostic Mode



EFI032

Display: Engine coolant temperature as measured by the ECT sensor.

DTC: P0116, P0117, P0118, P0119

Usage: Monitor coolant temperature to verify the following.

- 1. ECT sensor signal.
- 2. High Temperature indicator (on @ 230° F.)
- 3. Thermostat opening @ approximately 180° F, indicated by a momentary drop or pause in the rising temperature reading.
- Left fan ON @ 185° F, OFF @ 175° F; right fan ON @ 195° F, OFF @ 185° F.
 - A. fan motor
 - B. fan relay
 - C. fan fuse
 - D. wiring connections
- 5. High Temperature Rev Limiter 5000 RPM @ 230° F.

Fuel Sensor (FUEL) Diagnostic Mode



EFI031

Display: Fuel level signal from the fuel level sensor (measured in ohms).

DTC: C1400, C1401, C1402

Usage: Check output of the fuel level sensor.

- 1. Full fuel is indicated by a reading of 86-100 ohms.
- 2. Empty is indicated by a reading of 0-5 ohms.
- * 110-500 ohms, suspect the fuel level sensor or wiring
- * 0-100 ohms but no fuel gauge indication, suspect the fuel gauge

Tachometer (tACH) Diagnostic Mode



EFI030

Display: Engine RPM

DTC: P0336, P0337, P0339

Usage: Verify engine speed signal from the following.

- 1. CKP (crankshaft position) sensor to ECM
- 2. ECM (CAN) signal to gauge (tachometer)
- 3. ECM (CAN) signal to EPS

Speed (SPd) Diagnostic Mode



Display: Vehicle speed signal.

DTC: P0500

Usage: Verify speedometer sensor signal from the following.

1. Speed sensor to ECM.

- 2. ECM (CAN) signal to gauge (speedometer/odome-
- 3. ECM (CAN) signal to EPS unit.

TPS (tPS) Diagnostic Mode



Display: % of TPS (0% closed, 95-100% WOT).

DTC: P0121, P0122, P0123

Usage: Verify TPS signal and adjust throttle cable.

MAP (bArO) Diagnostic Mode



EFI027

Display: MAP in millibars (1013 millibars = 29.92 in. mercury).

DTC: P0107, P0108

Usage: Verify barometric pressure signal correct.

■Note: Local barometric pressure is given in in./Hg (Inches of Mercury). 34 millibars are equal to 1 inch of mercury. Example: (Gauge reading in the BARO mode = 974 millibars, thus 974/34 = 28.64 in./Hg). Second example: (Local barometer reading is 29.87 in./Hg, therefore 29.87 X 34 = 1015 millibars). The gauge should be reading very close to 1015.

Inlet Air Temperature (Alr) Diagnostic Mode



Display: Inlet air temperature in Fahrenheit or Celsius.

DTC: P0112, P0113, P0114

Usage: Verify correct output of IAT sensor.

■NOTE: After engine has been running, IAT readings will be higher than outside air temperature due to engine and engine compartment heat as well as intake manifold heating.

Battery (bAtt) Diagnostic Mode



EFI025

Display: System DC voltage.

DTC: P0562, P0563, P2531, P2532

Usage: Verify system voltage under following conditions.

- 1. Battery voltage with engine and accessories off (>12.2 VDC for fully charged).
- 2. Battery voltage with engine running (charging = 13.8 VDC or greater).
- 3. Battery voltage with electrical accessories operating, engine idling (13.5 VDC or greater).
- 4. Battery voltage starter cranking (10.5-11.5 VDC).

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DTC)

If an EFI or related chassis component fails or an out-of-tolerance signal is detected by the ECM, a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will be generated in the ECM and displayed on the LCD. The DTC will continue to flash until the malfunction is corrected and the code cleared.

Code List

■NOTE: Each of the following numerical codes will have a one-letter prefix of C, P, or U. A "C" prefix denotes a chassis malfunction, a "P" prefix denotes a power train malfunction, and a "U" prefix denotes a loss of communication with the gauge.

■NOTE: Normal malfunction codes are cleared from the LCD when the component is replaced or the malfunction is corrected; however, intermittent codes must be cleared as noted in the code chart.

Code	Fault Description	Possible Cause	Fault Recovery
C0063	Tilt Sensor Circuit High	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
C0064	Tilt Sensor Circuit Low/SG/Open	Sensor or interconnect harness open or shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
C1263	Backup/Reverse-Light Circuit Open	Bulb has failed or is disconnected or interconnect harness is open	Correct condition*
C1264	Backup/Reverse-Light Circuit High	Bulb has failed or is disconnected or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
C1265	Backup/Reverse-Light Circuit Low/SG	Bulb has failed or is disconnected or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0030	O2 Heater Intermittent/Open	Heater or interconnect harness is intermittent or open	Correct condition*
P0031	O2 Heater Low/SG	Heater or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0032	O2 Heater High/SP	Heater or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0107	MAP Sensor Circuit Low/SG/Open	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0108	MAP Sensor Circuit High/SP	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0112	Intake Air Temp Sensor Circuit Low/SG	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0113	Intake Air Temp Sensor Circuit High/Open	Sensor or interconnect harness open or shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0114	Intake Air Temp Sensor Circuit Intermittent	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition*
P0116	ECT Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	Sensor producing an out-of-range voltage	Correct condition*
P0117	ECT Sensor Circuit Low/SG	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0118	ECT Sensor Circuit High/Open/SP	Sensor or interconnect harness open or shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0119	ECT Sensor Circuit Intermittent	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition*
P0121	TPS Range/Performance	Sensor producing an out-of-range voltage	Correct condition*
P0122	TPS Circuit Low/SG	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0123	TPS Circuit High	Sensor or interconnect harness open or shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0130	O2 Sensor Intermittent/Open	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent or open	Correct condition*
P0131	O2 Sensor Low/SG or Air-Leak	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground or an air- leak exists	Correct condition*
P0132	O2 Sensor High/SP	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
20171	O2 Feedback Below Minimum Correction	Low fuel rail pressure, dirty fuel filter, or dirty injectors	Correct condition*
P0172	O2 Feedback Exceeds Maximum Correction	Excessive fuel rail pressure, MAP or temp sensors out-of-spec	Correct condition*
P0219	Engine Over-Speed Condition	Engine speed (RPM) has exceeded the ECM over-speed setpoint/	Reduce engine speed
P0231	Fuel Pump Relay Circuit Low/SG/Open	Relay removed or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0232	Fuel Pump Relay Circuit High	Relay or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0233	Fuel Pump Relay Circuit	Relay circuit erratic or intermittent	Correct condition*
P0261	Cylinder #1 Fuel injector Circuit Low/SG	Injector #1 or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
P0262	Cylinder #1 Fuel injector Circuit High	Injector #1 or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition**
P0263	Cylinder #1 Fuel injector Balance/Open	Injector #1 disconnected or interconnect harness is open	Correct condition**
P0264	Cylinder #2 Fuel injector Circuit Low/SG	Injector #2 or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
P0265	Cylinder #2 Fuel injector Circuit High	Injector #2 or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition**
P0266	Cylinder #2 Fuel injector Balance/Open	Injector #2 disconnected or interconnect harness is open	Correct condition**
P0336	Crankshaft Angle Sensor Synchronization	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition**
20337	Crankshaft Angle Sensor Circuit/SG	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
20339	Crankshaft Angle Sensor Intermittent/Erratic	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition**
P0340	Camshaft Angle Sensor Synchronization	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition**
P0341	Camshaft Angle Sensor Circuit/SG	Sensor or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
P0342	Camshaft Angle Sensor Intermittent/Erratic	Sensor or interconnect harness intermittent	Correct condition**
P0480	Fan Relay Control Circuit	Relay erratic or intermittent	Correct condition*
P0484	Fan Relay Control Circuit High	Relay or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*

Code	Fault Description	Possible Cause	Fault Recovery
P0485	Fan Relay Control Circuit Low/SG/Open	Fan fuse has blown, fan relay removed, or interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0500	Vehicle Speed-Sensor	Sensor circuit signal intermittent or missing	Correct condition*, start and drive the vehicle*
P0508	Idle Air Control System Circuit Low/SG	IAC interconnect harness shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0509	Idle Air Control System Circuit High/Open	IAC disconnected or the interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0520	Engine Oil Sensor/Switch	Sensor or interconnect harness erratic or intermittent	Correct condition*
P0562	System Voltage Low	Battery charge condition low or the regulator/rectifier output low	Correct condition*
P0563	System Voltage High	Battery cable connections are loose or regulator/rectifier output high	Correct condition*
P0601	ECM CAN Communication Shutdown	Intermittent CAN connections or unstable CAN conditions have caused the ECM to temporarily shutdown CAN communication	Correct CAN communi- cation issue*
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	Start switch/button, starter relay, gearswitch or interconnect harness erratic or intermittent	Correct condition*
P0616	Starter Relay Circuit Low	Start switch/button, starter relay or interconnect harness intermittent or shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	Start switch/button, starter relay or interconnect harness intermittent or shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P0630	VIN Not Programmed or Incompatible	Verify the LCD gauge and ECM part numbers are correct for the vehicle model number and VIN	Correct gauge and ECM VIN compatibility issue*
P0642	Sensor Power Circuit Low	One or more of the sensors defective or shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition*
P0643	Sensor Power Circuit High	One or more of the sensors defective or shorted to battery power	Correct condition*
P2300	Ignition Coil #1 Primary Circuit Low/SG/ Open	Ignition coil #1 or interconnect harness open or shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
P2301	Ignition Coil #1 Primary Circuit High	Ignition coil #1 or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition**
P2303	Ignition Coil #2 Primary Circuit Low/Open	Ignition coil #2 or interconnect harness open or shorted to chassis ground	Correct condition**
P2304	Ignition Coil #2 Primary Circuit High	Ignition coil #2 or interconnect harness shorted to battery power	Correct condition**
P2531	Ignition Switch Circuit Low	Battery charge condition low or the regulator/rectifier output low	Correct condition*
P2532	Ignition Switch Circuit High	Battery cable connections are loose or regulator/rectifier output high	Correct condition*
U0155	LCD Gauge to EFI ECM CAN Communication Lost	Gauge CAN circuit or interconnect harness intermittent or has failed	Correct condition*
U1000	Vehicle Not Registered or Invalid PIN Entered	An invalid registration PIN has been entered	Enter the correct regis- tration PIN*
U1001	Vehicle Not Registered and Vehicle Limits Enabled	An invalid registration PIN has been entered	Enter the correct regis- tration PIN*
FUEL OFF	Tilt Sensor Activation Code	Sensor activated	Restore the vehicle chassis to an upright position*

High: High voltage condition has been detected Low: Low voltage condition has been detected Intermittent: Intermittent circuit condition has been

detected

Open: Open circuit condition has been detected

* After correcting condition, cycle key switch On-Off-On **After correcting condition, cycle key switch On-Off-On, start

the engine, then cycle key switch Off-On.

Troubleshooting

Problem: Spark absent or weak	(3)
Condition	Remedy
1. Ignition coil defective	Replace ignition coil
2. Spark plug(s) defective	2. Replace plug(s)
CKP sensor defective ECM defective	Replace CKP sensor Replace ECM
Problem: Spark plug fouled with carbon	4. Hopiado Lom
Condition	Remedy
1. Gasoline incorrect	Change to correct gasoline
2. Air cleaner element dirty	2. Clean element
3. Spark plug(s) incorrect (too cold) 4. Valve seals cracked - missing	Replace plug(s) Replace seals
5. Oil rings worn - broken	5. Replace rings
Problem: Spark plug electrodes overheat or burn	
Condition	Remedy
Spark plug(s) incorrect (too hot)	Replace plug(s)
2. Engine overheats	Service cooling system Tiebten plus(a)
3. Spark plug(s) loose Problem: Battery does not charge	3. Tighten plug(s)
Condition	Remedy
Lead wires/connections shorted - loose - open	Repair - replace - tighten lead wires
2. Stator coils shorted - grounded - open	Replace stator coils
Regulator/rectifier shorted	3. Replace regulator/rectifier
Problem: Battery charges, but charging rate is below the	
Condition	Remedy
Lead wires shorted - open - loose (at terminals) States as its grounded and a	Repair - tighten lead wires Replace states eails
Stator coils grounded - open Regulator/rectifier defective	Replace stator coils Replace regulator/rectifier
4. Cell plates (battery) defective	Replace battery
Problem: Magneto overcharges	
Condition	Remedy
Battery short circuited	Replace battery
Regulator/rectifier defective Regulator/rectifier poorly grounded	Replace regulator/rectifier Clean - tighten ground connection
Problem: Charging unstable	3. Clean - tignten ground connection
Condition	Remedy
Lead wire intermittently shorting	Replace lead wire
2. Magneto internally shorted	2. Replace stator coil
3. Regulator/rectifier defective	Replace regulator/rectifier
Problem: Starter does not engage	
Condition	Remedy
Battery charge low Switch contacts defective	Recharge - replace battery Replace switch
Starter motor brushes not seating	Replace starter
4. Starter relay defective	4. Replace relay
Wiring connections loose - disconnected Start-in-gear/neutral relay defective	Connect - tighten - repair connections Replace relay
Problem: Battery "sulfation" (Acidic white powdery subst	' '
Condition (Acidic Write powdery substitution	Remedy
Charging rate too low - too high	Replace battery
2. Battery discharged	2. Charge battery
Problem: Battery discharges too rapidly	
Condition	Remedy
Charging system (charging operation) not set properly Coll plates evercharged - damaged	Check AC generator - regulator/rectifier - circuit connections Replace battery - correct charging system
2. Cell plates overcharged - damaged 3. Battery short-circuited	Replace battery - correct charging system Replace battery
4. Electrical load too high	Reduce load
Problem: Battery polarity reversed	
Condition	Remedy
Battery incorrectly connected	Reverse connections - replace battery

Drive and Brake Systems

GENERAL INFORMATION

The die-cast aluminum housings have been assembled with thread-rolling screws (trilobular). When assembling with these screws, start the screws carefully into the housing; then use the following torque values.

Size	New Housing	Reassembled Housing
M6 (Torx T-30 Recess)	9 ft-lb	8 ft-lb
M8 (Torx T-40 Recess)	28 ft-lb	23 ft-lb

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Backlash Measuring Tool (24-Spline Axle)	0544-010
Backlash Measuring Tool (27-Spline Axle)	0544-011
CV Boot Clamp Tool	0444-120
Hose Clamp Pliers	0644-545
Internal Hex Socket	0444-104
Pinion Gear/Shaft Removal Tool	0444-127
Gear Case Seal Installer Tool	0444-224

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

Front Drive Actuator

■NOTE: The actuator is not a serviceable component. If it is defective, it must be replaced.

■NOTE: The actuator will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

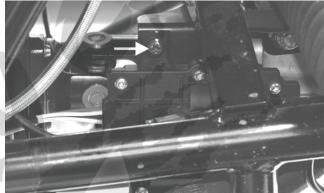
The front drive actuator is located on the left side of the front differential input housing. With the engine stopped and the ignition switch in the ON position, a momentary 'whirring" sound can be heard each time the drive select switch is shifted. If no sound is heard, see Electrical System. If the actuator runs constantly or makes squealing or grinding sounds, the actuator must be replaced.

REMOVING

- 1. Select LOCK on the drive select switch; then disconnect the connector on the actuator harness.
- 2. Using a T-30 torx wrench, remove the mounting cap screw from the driveshaft side of the actuator.



3. Remove the mounting cap screw from above the actuator on the suspension side.



4. Loosen but do not remove the mounting cap screw at the front of the actuator; then slide the actuator to the rear enough to clear the slotted mounting tab and the selector shaft. Remove from the right side.

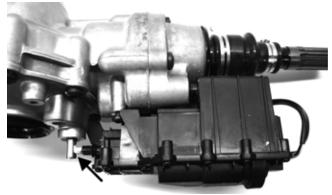


AG928

INSTALLING

- 1. Lubricate the O-rings on the actuator; then ensure all mounting surfaces are clean and free of debris.
- 2. Align the actuator with the selector shaft and slide it forward onto the shaft taking care to engage the cap screw in the slot of the front mounting tab.

■NOTE: Make sure to properly align the differential lock actuator lever with the hole in the differential lock plunger.



GC002A

3. While holding the actuator firmly forward, tighten the front cap screw to hold the actuator in place; then install but do not tighten the two remaining cap screws.



GC001

Loosen the front cap screw; then tighten the cap screw on the driveshaft side.



AG926

■NOTE: It is important to tighten this cap screw while the others are loose to ensure proper seating of the actuator.

- 5. Tighten the remaining cap screws; then connect the electrical plug to the main harness.
- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and check the operation by shifting the drive select switch several times.
- 7. Secure the wiring harness to the frame with a nylon cable tie; then install the inner fender panel.

Front Differential

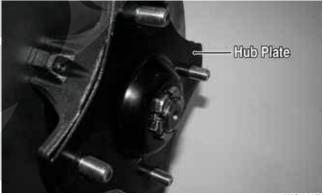
REMOVING

- 1. Remove the forward belly panel (Wildcat/X) or seats and center console (Wildcat 4/4X); then drain the lubricant from the differential.
- Using an appropriate jack or lift, raise the vehicle so the wheels are off the floor and support with jackstands under the lower A-arms.



WC081D

3. Remove the front wheels and account for the hub plates; then remove the hub nuts and Belleville washers



WC240B



WC304

4. Remove the left and right brake calipers; then remove the hub/brake disc assemblies.



WC269

5. Holding the upper A-arm/ball joint down into the knuckle, remove and discard the retaining cap screw.



WC27

6. Raise the upper A-arm to dislodge the ball joint from the knuckle; then tip the knuckle outward and remove the axle from the knuckle.



WC235



WC272

Push in on the axle shaft while pulling outward on the axle coupler and remove the axle assembly from the differential.

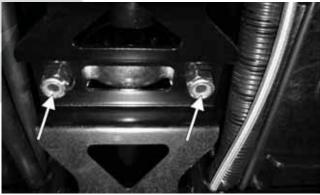


PR729C

8. On the Wildcat/X from underneath the vehicle, remove the carrier bearing support bracket; then remove the bolts and nuts securing the carrier bearing to the bracket and remove the bracket.



WC265A



WC266A

9. Disconnect the drive line coupler by removing three nuts from the Allen-head bolts; then separate the drive line to allow the front shaft to move rearward.



WC267A

10. Remove the front drive actuator from the differential; then remove the front boot clamp from the front drive coupler and slide the boot off.



WC275A

- 11. From under the vehicle (Wildcat/X) or inside the vehicle (Wildcat 4/4X), slide the driveshaft to the rear sufficiently to allow differential to move to the rear 6-8 inches.
- 12. Remove the upper and lower through-bolts; then slide the differential rearward and lay it on the right side. Remove from the vehicle from either left or right side.



WC 277

Disassembling Input Shaft

1. Using a T-40 torx wrench, remove the cap screws securing the pinion housing.

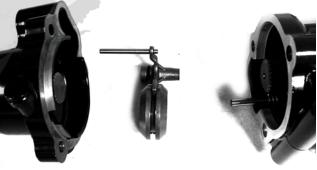


GC004A

Using a rubber mallet, remove the housing. Account for a gasket. Remove the fork, collar, and spring. Note the location of all the components for assembling purposes.



GC015



CD106

3. Remove the snap rings from the input shaft; then remove the input shaft from the pinion housing.



GC009A

4. Using a seal removal tool, remove the input shaft seal. Account for a spacer.



5. Remove the snap ring securing the input shaft bearing; then place the pinion housing in a press and remove the bearing.

Assembling Input Shaft

1. Place the pinion housing in a press and install the input shaft bearing. Secure the bearing with the existing snap ring making sure the sharp edge of the snap ring faces to the outside.



GC012







2. Install the input shaft seal making sure it is fully seated in the edge of the housing.



GC014



■NOTE: Any time drive splines are separated, clean all splines with parts-cleaning solvent and dry with compressed air; then lubricate with recommended grease.

Molybdenum Disulphide Grease packing the boot ribs and splines; then assemble allowing excess grease to freely escape. Slight pressure on the boot will be present during assembly. Secure with new clamps.

4. Install the input shaft into the pinion housing; then secure in the bearing with a circlip.

KX219

AF984



GC009A

5. Place the pinion housing with new gasket onto the differential housing; then secure with existing cap screws. Tighten to 23 ft-lb.

■NOTE: If a new differential housing is being installed, tighten the cap screws to 28 ft-lb.



GC004A

Disassembling Differential Assembly

■NOTE: This procedure can be performed on a rear gear case.

1. Using a T-40 torx wrench, remove the cap screws securing the pinion housing. Account for the coupler, fork, and spring (differential only).



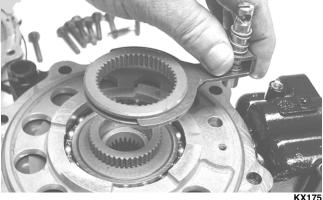
GC015

- 2. Using a T-40 torx wrench, remove the cap screws securing the differential cover.
- 3. Using a plastic mallet, tap lightly to remove the differential cover. Account for an O-ring.



■NOTE: If the cover is difficult to remove, pry on the cover in more than one recessed location.

4. Remove the splined coupler, shifter fork, pin, and spring of the differential lock assembly and set aside. Note position of parts for assembling purposes.

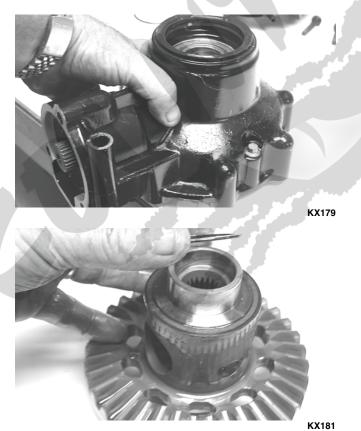


5. Remove the left differential bearing flange assembly and account for a shim. Mark the shim as left-side.



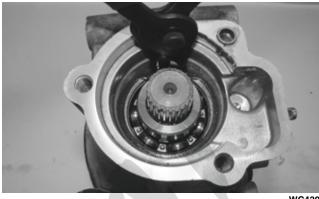


6. Place the differential with the open side down; then lift the housing off the spider assembly. Account for shim(s) and mark as right-side.



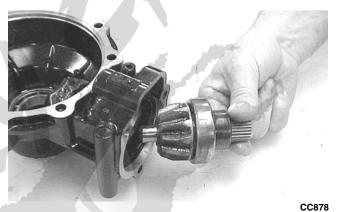
Disassembling Pinion Gear

1. Remove the internal snap ring securing the pinion bearing in the housing.

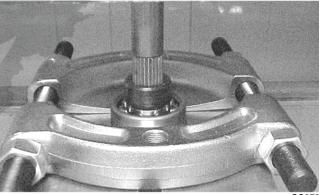


WC430

2. Using the Pinion Gear/Shaft Removal Tool and a hammer, remove the pinion gear from the gear case hous-



3. Secure the pinion gear in a bearing puller; then remove the pinion bearing using a press. Account for a collar and a bearing.



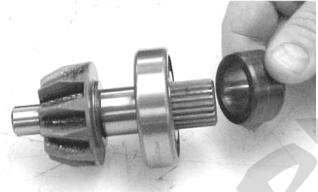
4. Remove any reusable parts from the gear case housing; then discard the housing and lock collar.

Assembling Pinion Gear

1. Install the bearing onto the pinion shaft. Install the pinion shaft collar.

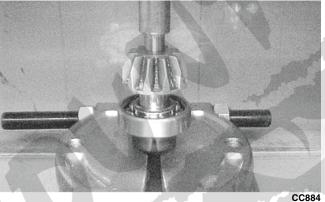


CC882



CC883

2. Place the pinion assembly in a bearing puller; then install the bearing using a press.



- 3. Using a propane torch, heat the gear case housing to approximately 200° F; then install the pinion assem-
- 4. Install the internal snap ring with the sharp side directed away from the bearing.



Shimming Procedure/Shim Selection

Case-Side Shims (Backlash)			
p/n	mm	in.	
0402-405	1.3	0.051	
0402-406	1.4	0.055	
0402-407	1.5	0.059	
0402-408	1.6	0.063	
0402-409	1.7	0.067	

Cover-Side Shims (Ring Gear End-Play)			
p/n	mm	in.	
1402-074	1.3	0.051	
1402-075	1.4	0.055	
1402-076	1.5	0.059	
1402-077	1.6	0.063	
1402-078	1.7	0.067	

It is very important to adjust bevel gears for the proper running tolerances. Gear life and gear noise are greatly affected by these tolerances; therefore, it is very important to properly adjust any gear set prior to final assembly.

The following procedure can be used on both front differential or rear drive gear case.

■NOTE: All bearings must be installed in the gear case and the pinion properly installed before proceeding.

Backlash

■NOTE: Always set backlash prior to any other shimming.

1. Install the existing shim or a 0.051-0.055-in. shim on the gear case side of the ring gear assembly.



GC031A

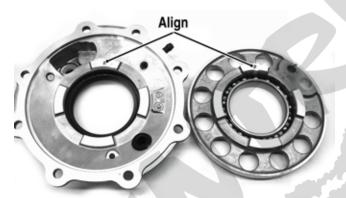
 Install the ring gear with shim in the gear case; then while holding the pinion stationary, rock the ring gear forward and back to determine if any backlash exists.
 If no backlash exists, install a thicker shim and recheck.



3. Install the bearing flange onto the gear case cover making sure the alignment/locating pin engages the locating hole in the cover; then make sure the bearing flange is completely seated in the cover.



5. Place the appropriate Backlash Measuring Tool into the splines of the ring gear and install a dial indicator making sure it contacts the gauge at a 90° angle and on the index mark.



GC032A



4. Install the existing shim or a 0.063 in. shim on the cover side of the ring gear; then place the assembled gear case cover onto the gear case and secure with three cap screws. Tighten evenly using a crisscross pattern.



GC040



GC039A

6. Zero the dial indicator; then while holding the pinion stationary, rock the ring gear assembly forward and back and record the backlash. Backlash must be 0.011-0.015 in. If backlash is within specifications, proceed to Ring Gear End-Play. If backlash is not within specifications, increase shim thickness to increase backlash or decrease shim thickness to decrease backlash.

■NOTE: Higher backlash settings usually result in quieter gear operation.



GC037A

Ring Gear End-Play

After correcting backlash, ring gear end-play can be adjusted. To adjust end-play, use the following procedure.

1. Secure the gear case in a holding fixture with the cover side up; then install a dial indicator contacting the ring gear axle flange.



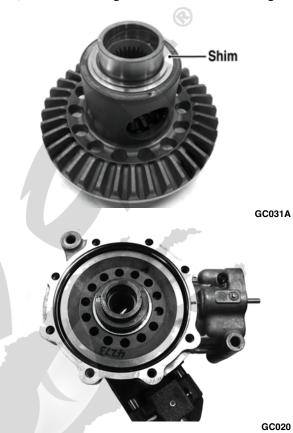
- 2. Zero the dial indicator; then push the ring gear toward the dial indicator and release. End-play should be 0.004-0.008 in.
- 3. To increase end-play, decrease the shim thickness. To decrease end-play, increase the shim thickness.
- ■NOTE: Once proper backlash and end play are established, the gear case can be assembled (see Assembling Differential Assembly in this sub-section).



CC888

Assembling Differential Assembly

1. With the pinion gear and new bearings installed, place the selected (backlash) shim on the gear case side of the ring gear with the chamfered side toward the ring gear; then install into gear case/differential housing.

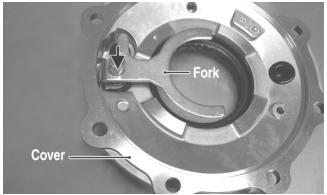


2. Place the selected (end-play) shim, chamfered side toward the gear, onto the cover side of the ring gear.



■NOTE: The spider and ring gear assembly must be replaced as a complete unit.

3. Assemble the fork and sliding collar into the cover assembly; then install the left bearing flange/bearing assembly and seat firmly into the cover.



CF266A



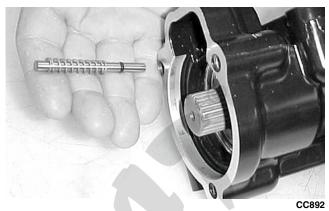
CF267A

4. Apply a liberal coat of grease to the O-ring; then install it on the assembled cover assembly making sure to seat the O-ring completely down around the circumference of the bearing flange.



CF275A

- 5. Making sure the O-ring is properly positioned on the differential housing cover assembly, install the cover with existing cap screws (coated with green Loctite #270). Account for the ID tag. Tighten the cap screws evenly to 23 ft-lb.
- ■NOTE: Grease can be applied to the O-ring for ease of assembling.
- ■NOTE: If a new housing is being installed, tighten the cap screws to 28 ft-lb.
- 6. Install the shift fork shaft w/spring into the housing making sure the shaft O-ring is positioned to the inside.



7. Install the shift fork assembly making sure the fork leg is facing upward. Apply a small amount of oil to the

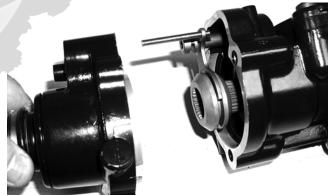
gasket; then install the gasket.



CC893

8. Place the input shaft assembly onto the gear case housing; then secure with the existing cap screws. Tighten to 23 ft-lb.

■NOTE: If a new housing is being installed, tighten the cap screws to 28 ft-lb.



CD103



CD110

Removing/Installing Axle Seal

■NOTE: This procedure can be performed on a rear gear case.

1. Remove the seal using a seal removal tool.



CC899

■NOTE: Prior to installing the seal, apply High-Performance #2 Molybdenum Disulphide grease to the seal outside diameter.

2. Using Gear Case Seal Installer Tool, evenly press the seal into the cover bore until properly seated.



CF278

CAUTION

Make sure the tool is free of nicks or sharp edges or damage to the seal may occur.

3. Repeat steps 1-2 for the opposite side.

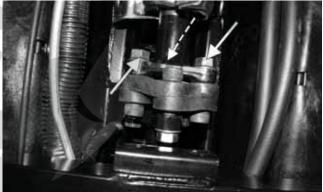
INSTALLING

1. Lay the differential assembly on its right side and place in the frame of the vehicle; then turn it upright and maneuver into the mounting brackets.



WC277

2. Apply molybdenum grease to the splines and install the forward driveshaft into the differential splined coupler; then install the three Allen-head bolts in the driveshaft coupler and tighten to 40 ft-lb.



WC267A

3. Install the two through-bolts and secure the differential with new lock nuts. Tighten to 38 ft-lb.



4. On the Wildcat/X, secure the carrier bearing to the carrier bearing support bracket with two bolts and nuts. Tighten the nuts to 38 ft-lb.



WC266A

5. On the Wildcat/X, secure the carrier bearing support bracket to the frame with four cap screws and tighten to 20 ft-lb.



WC265A

6. Make sure the drive coupler boot is fully in place on the differential drive coupler; then secure with the clamp.



WC275A

■NOTE: To secure the clamp, use Hose Clamp Pliers.

- 7. Using new O-rings with clean grease applied, install the front drive actuator on the differential and tighten the three mounting screws securely. Connect the front drive actuator connector.
- 8. Apply fresh multi-purpose grease to the splines; then install the front axles into the differential pushing in on the axle shafts to seat the splines into the differential.



PR729C

9. Install the axles into the knuckles; then swing the knuckles vertical and engage the ball joint shanks into the knuckles. While holding the ball joint securely in the knuckle, secure with a new "patch-lock" cap screw. Tighten to 35 ft-lb.

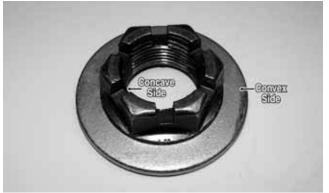


WC272



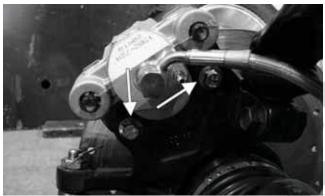
WC271

- 10. Install the hub assemblies onto the axles; then apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads.
- 11. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

12. Install the brake calipers and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.



WC268

13. Install the hub plate and wheel onto each hub; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.



WC317A

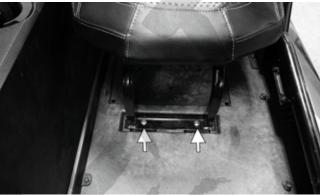
■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and the plate is fully seated.

- 14. Tighten the differential drain plug to 45 in.-lb; then remove the fill/level plug.
- 15. Pour in the recommended grade and amount of lubricant until the lubricant shows on the threads of the level hole; then install the fill/level plug and tighten to 16 ft-lb.
- 16. Install the hub caps; then install the forward belly panel. Remove the jack stands, and lower the vehicle.

Driveshaft (Wildcat 4/4X)

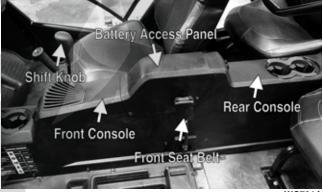
REMOVING/DISASSEMBLING

1. Remove the front and rear seats.



WC722A

2. Remove the battery access panel, shift knob, front and rear console, and front seat belts. Make sure to disconnect the reverse override switch and the front and rear accessory plugs.



WC721A

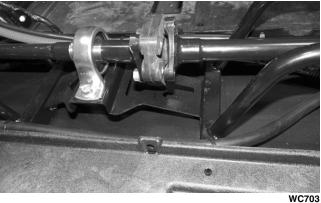
3. On the rear driveshaft coupler near the rear differential, remove the three rearward-facing Allen-head screws.



WC716

4. On the front driveshaft coupler, remove the three forward-facing Allen-head screws and nuts along with one rearward facing Allen-head screw and nut. Remove the driveshaft. Remove the remaining Allen-head screws and nuts.

■NOTE: Inspect the rubber coupler for deteoriating rubber or augured holes.



5. Loosen the set screws on the front and rear bearing assembly.



6. Remove the boot clamps on the boot in the shift gate



7. Slide the center driveshaft rearward to free it from the front driveshaft.



- 8. Remove the screws and nuts from the rear bearing assembly. Accounting for an O-ring on the splined end of the shaft.
- 9. Remove the shaft; then remove the remaining Allenhead screws and nuts.

■NOTE: Inspect the rubber coupler for deteoriating rubber or augured holes.



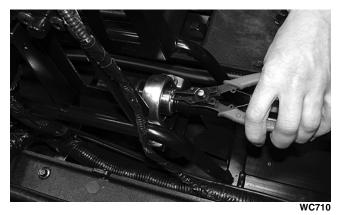
WC697A

- 9. Slide the bearing housing off of the shaft.
- ■NOTE: The set screws face the splined end of the shaft.

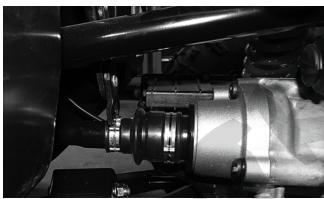


WC689

- 10. Check the bearing housing for any cracks. Check the bearing to see that the bearing spins freely; replace if needed.
- 11. On the front driveshaft in front of the front bearing assembly, remove the retaining ring.



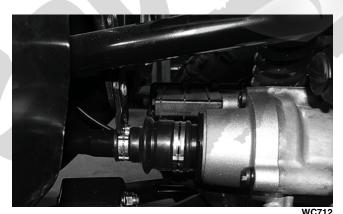
- 12. On the front driveshaft by the front differential, remove the rear-most boot clamp. Account for an Oring on the splined end of the shaft.
- 13. Slide the shaft rearward through the bearing housing and remove the shaft.



WC712

ASSEMBLING/INSTALLING

1. Apply a small amount of grease to the splines; then slide the front driveshaft through the front bearing housing and into the boot on the front differential. Tighten clamp securely.



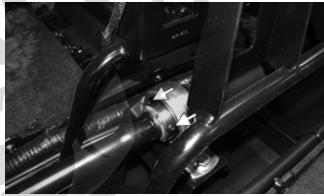
2. Apply a small amount of grease to the splines; then slide the center driveshaft into the boot connecting to the front driveshaft. Secure both clamps. Do not tighten the set screw at this time.

3. Using the existing hardware, connect the bearing housing to the frame. Tighten to 35 ft-lb. Do not tighten set screws at this time.



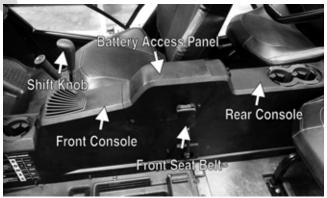
WC697A

- 4. Place the rear driveshaft in position; then using new Allen-head screws, connect the front and rear couplers. Starting with rear coupler, tighten to 40 ft-lb.
- 5. Remove the set screws on the front and rear bearing housing and apply one drop of red Loctite #271. Tighten to 75 in.-lb.



WC699A

- 6. Install the front console making sure to connect the reverse override switch and accessory plug.
- 7. Install the shift knob, battery access panel, rear console, and front seat belts. Make sure to connect the rear accessory plug. Tighten the seat belt hardware to 60 ft-lb.



WC721/

8. Using new cap screws, install the rear seats. Tighten the screws to 15 ft-lb.



WC722A

9. Install the front seats.

Drive Axles

REMOVING REAR DRIVE AXLE

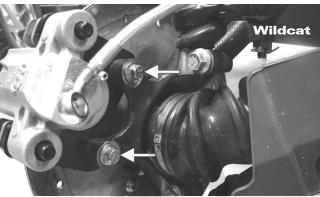
1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheel; then remove the wheel and account for the hub plate.



2. Remove the Belleville washer and hub nut securing the hub.



3. Remove the brake caliper.

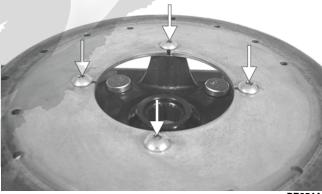


PR243A



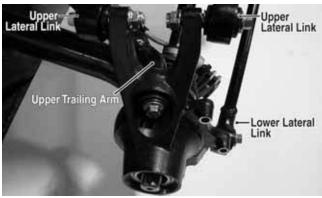
WC606

- 4. Remove the hub assembly.
- 5. Remove the four cap screws securing the brake disc.



■NOTE: It may be necessary to heat the cap screws to loosen the Loctite.

6. Leaving the lower trailing arm connected to the knuckle, remove the upper trailing arm and lateral links from the knuckle; then move the top of the knuckle outward and rotate forward to disengage the axle from the axle bearing.



WC282B



7. Remove the rear axles from the rear drive gear case by pushing the axle shaft toward the gear case and pulling the CV/spline shaft out. Account for one O-ring on each axle shaft.



REMOVING FRONT DRIVE AXLE

■NOTE: For removing a front drive axle, see Front Differential in this section.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING AXLES

■NOTE: Always clean and inspect the drive axle components to determine if any service or replacement is necessary.

1. Using a clean towel, wipe away any oil or grease from the axle components.



CD019

2. Inspect boots for any tears, cracks, or deterioration.

■NOTE: If a boot is damaged in any way, it must be replaced with a boot kit.

DISASSEMBLING AXLES

■NOTE: Only the boots are serviceable on the axles; if any other component is worn or damaged, the axle must be replaced.

1. Using CV Boot Clamp Tool, remove and retain both clamps for assembly purposes.



CF337

2. Place the white-striped end of the CV joint into a vise.



3. To disengage the axle from the CV joint, sharply pull back on the axle; then slide the boot off of the axle.

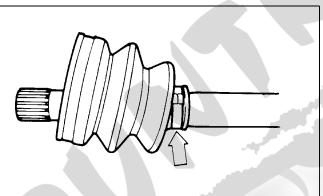


CF334

■NOTE: Steps 1-3 can be used to replace the outboard boot.

ASSEMBLING AXLES

- 1. Install the inner boot with the small clamp making sure the ends of the clamp are positioned correctly.
- ■NOTE: The boot is positioned correctly when the small end of the boot seats down into the recessed groove.
- 2. Using the boot clamp tool, secure the small clamp of the inner boot.



ATV-1048

- 3. Apply 80 grams (2/3 of contents) of grease from the pack into the bearing housing.
- ■NOTE: Steps 1-3 can be used to replace the outboard boot.
- ■NOTE: In the outboard boot, use the final 40 grams (1/3 of contents) of grease from the pack in the bearing housing.

INSTALLING REAR DRIVE AXLE

1. Push the axle shaft into the CV coupler to release the lock ring while pulling back on the CV coupler and slide the drive axle into place in the gear case.



■NOTE: To ensure proper axle seating, give it a light pull; the axle should remain "clipped" in place.

2. Swing the knuckles to the rear and fit the bearing over the ends of the axles.



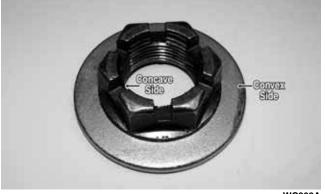
WC286

3. Connect the upper trailing arm and secure but do not tighten; then connect the lower lateral link and upper lateral links to the knuckle. Tighten the upper trailing arm cap screw and the lateral link bolts to 40 ft-lb.



WC282B

- Install the hub/brake disc assemblies onto the axles and apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads.
- 5. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

- 6. Install the brake calipers and secure with new "patchlock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 7. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and the plate is fully seated.

8. Install the wheel and using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.

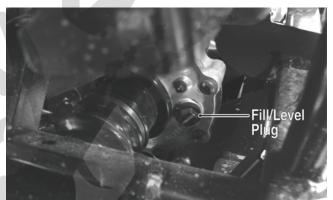
INSTALLING FRONT DRIVE AXLE

- 1. Push the axle shaft into the CV coupler to release the lock ring; then position the drive axle in the gear case and steering knuckle; then insert the ball joints into the steering knuckles. Secure with cap screws tightened to 35 ft-lb.
- 2. Secure the lower shock eyelet to the A-arm with a cap screw and a new lock nut. Tighten to 35 ft-lb.
- 3. Slide the hub w/brake disc into position in the steering knuckle followed by an axle nut. Finger-tighten at this time.
- 4. Install the brake caliper on the steering knuckle using new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 5. Set the parking brake; then turn the ignition switch to the ON position, select LOCK on the drive select switch. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
- 6. Tighten the axle nut (from step 3) to 250 ft-lb; then install and spread a new cotter pin making sure each side of the pin is flush to the hub nut.



WC281

- 7. Install the wheel and tighten in a crisscross pattern in 20 ft-lb increments to 80 ft-lb.
- 8. Check the front differential lubricant level and add lubricant as necessary.



PR0654

Rear Gear Case

REMOVING

1. Using a suitable lift or jack, raise and support the vehicle with the rear wheels off the floor and weight off the suspension.

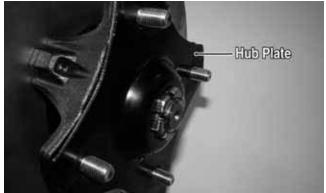
AT THIS POINT

On the Wildcat 4/4X if the technician's objective is to remove the rear driveshaft, the gear case does not have to be removed from the frame. Proceed to step 6 of this procedure.

AT THIS POINT

If disassembling the rear gear case, drain the lubricant.

2. Remove the wheels and account for the hub plates; then remove the hub nuts and Belleville washers.



WC240B



WC304

- 3. Remove the brake calipers from the knuckles.
- 4. Leaving the lower trailing arm connected to the knuckle, remove the upper trailing arm and lateral links from the knuckle; then move the top of the knuckle outward and rotate forward to disengage the axle from the axle bearing.



Tilt Out and Rotate Forward

WC286A

5. Remove the rear axles from the rear drive gear case by pushing the axle shaft toward the gear case and pulling the CV/spline shaft out. Account for one O-ring on each axle shaft.



PR729C

6. Remove the two lower lateral links from the frame; then remove the lower rear gear case mounting cap screw.





WC170B

7. Remove the lower frame gear case bracket; then remove the left upper lateral link and the upper rear gear case through-bolt.



WC169A



WC170C

8. Remove the lower front through-bolt; then remove the boot clamp on the input drive coupler and slide the gear case to the rear until drive coupler disengages.



AT THIS POINT

On the Wildcat 4/4X if the technician's objective is to remove the rear driveshaft, release the clamp securing the shaft to the gear case; then slide the shaft from the gear case.



WC743

Lay the gear case on its left side and remove from either side of the vehicle. Account for the spring and washer with the drive coupler.



WC290

RING GEAR/THRUST BUTTON

Removing

- Remove the cap screws securing the gear case cover to the gear case; then remove the ring gear.
- 2. Remove the thrust button from the gear case cover (left-hand threads). Account for a shim.

Inspecting

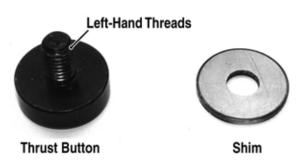
- 1. Inspect the ring gear for excessive wear, missing or chipped teeth, or discoloration.
- Inspect the thrust button for excessive wear or discoloration.
- Inspect the bearings for discoloration, roughness, or excessive wear.

■NOTE: For servicing bearings or seals, see Front Differential in this section.

Installing/Shimming

■NOTE: Ring gear clearance must be adjusted prior to selecting shim for the thrust button.

1. Install the thrust button with shim into the gear case cover and tighten securely (left-hand threads).



GC057A

2. Place the ring gear with selected shim into the cover and measure the ring gear to thrust button clearance with a thickness gauge. Clearance should be 0.002-0.004 in.



GC058A

- 3. If clearance is as specified, remove the ring gear and thrust button; then place a drop of red Loctite #271 on the threads and tighten to 8 ft-lb (left-hand threads).
- 4. If clearance is not as specified, repeat steps 1 and 2 using thicker (clearance too great) or thinner (clearance too small) until correct specification is reached.

REAR DRIVE INPUT SHAFT/ HOUSING

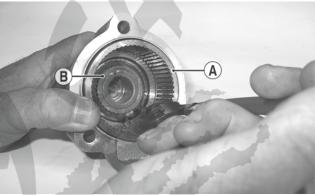
Removing/Disassembling

1. Remove the cap screws securing the rear drive input shaft/housing to the rear gear case; then remove the input housing assembly.



2. Remove the clutch pack from the clutch basket; then remove the snap ring securing the clutch basket (A) to the input shaft (B) and remove the clutch basket.





GZ176A



GZ177

3. Remove the input shaft from the input housing; then remove the oil seal.



GZ180



GZ182A

4. Remove the snap ring retaining the input bearing and using an appropriate bearing driver, press the bearing from the housing.



GZ184A

Cleaning and Inspecting

1. Wash all parts in parts cleaning solvent and dry with compressed air.

⚠ WARNING

Always wear safety glasses when working with compressed air.

- 2. Clean all gasket material and sealant from mating surfaces.
- 3. Inspect bearings, shafts, and housing for excessive wear, cracks, or discoloration.
- 4. Inspect the clutch basket for wear in splines or cracks in the housing.



GZ178A

5. Inspect the clutch pack for signs of discoloration.

■NOTE: The clutch pack is not a serviceable component. If worn, discolored, or damaged in any way, it must be replaced.

Assembling/Installing

1. Install a new bearing into the input housing and secure with the snap ring (flat side directed away from bearing).



GZ184

2. Using a suitable seal driver, install a new oil seal into the front of the input housing until the seal is flush with the housing.



GZ182A

3. Apply grease to the lips of the oil seal; then install the input shaft into the input bearing and housing.



4. Install the clutch basket onto the input shaft and secure with the snap ring (flat side directed outward); then install the clutch pack into the basket.



GZ176

5. Using a new gasket, install the assembled rear drive input shaft/housing onto the rear drive gear case and secure with the three cap screws. Tighten to 23 ft-lb.

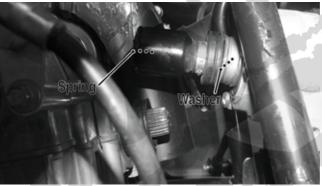
AT THIS POINT

For servicing the input shaft, pinion gear, needle bearing, and axle seal, see Front Differential in this section.

INSTALLING

- 1. If removed, tilt the gear case to the left side and place into the frame from either side making sure the front spacer is in place; then apply molybdenum grease to the splines of the drive coupler.
- 2. Making sure the washer is inside of the differential, slide the rear driveshaft into the differential.

■NOTE: It is critical to apply molybdenum grease to all splines of all driveshafts.



WC767

3. With the spring in the rear driveshaft, lower the gear case and slide it onto the engine output shaft making sure the boot slips over the splined shaft; then install the lower front and upper rear through-bolts. Do not tighten at this time.

■NOTE: Make sure all spacers are correctly located at the gear case mounting points.

4. Install the boot clamp on the drive coupler; then install the lower frame/gear case bracket and mounting cap screw. Do not tighten at this time.



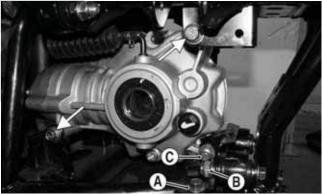
WC295A

5. Install the lower lateral links and secure with the bolts and new lock nuts. Do not tighten at this time.



WC287A

6. In order, tighten the lower frame/gear case bracket mounting nuts (A) to 35 ft-lb, lower lateral link nuts (B) to 40 ft-lb, and the gear case cap screw (C) to 20 ft-lb; then tighten the nuts on lower front and upper rear through-bolts to 38 ft-lb



WC296A

7. Install the upper left lateral link and secure with a bolt and nut. Tighten to 40 ft-lb.



WC169A

8. Apply molybdenum grease to the splines of the axle couplers and install the axles into the gear case; then swing the knuckles to the rear and fit the bearing over the ends of the axles.



WC286

9. Connect the upper trailing arm and secure but do not tighten; then connect the lower lateral link and upper lateral links to the knuckle. Tighten the upper trailing arm cap screw and the lateral link bolts to 40 ft-lb.



WC282B

- Install the hub/brake disc assemblies onto the axles and apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads.
- 11. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

- 12. Install the brake calipers and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 13. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



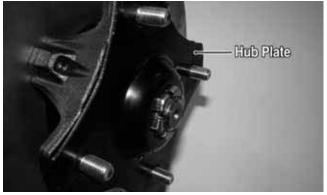
WC317A

- ■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and the plate is fully seated.
- 14. Install the wheels; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb. Install the hub caps.
- 15. Pour in the recommended gear case lubricant and check to ensure the lubricant is one inch below threads in fill/level hole. Install and tighten the fill/level plug to 16 ft-lb.

Hub

REMOVING

1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheel; then remove the wheel and account for the hub plate.



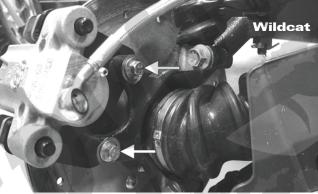
WC240B

2. Remove the Belleville washer and hub nut securing the hub.



WC304

3. Remove the brake caliper.

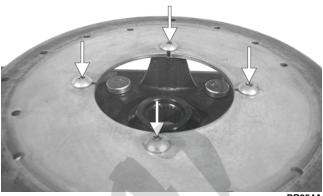


PR243A



4. Remove the hub assembly.

5. Remove the four cap screws securing the brake disc.



PR254A

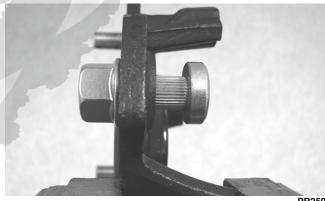
■NOTE: It may be necessary to heat the cap screws to loosen the Loctite.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all hub components.
- 2. Inspect all threads for stripping or damage.
- 3. Inspect the brake disc (if applicable) for cracks or warping.
- 4. Inspect the hub for pits, cracks, loose studs, or spline wear.

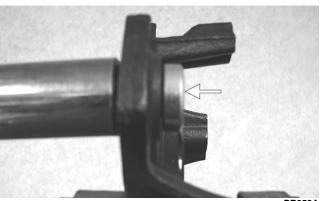
REPLACING WHEEL STUDS

- 1. Secure the hub in a suitable holding fixture and remove the brake disc (if applicable).
- 2. Drive the damaged stud out of the hub; then place the new stud into the hub and thread on an appropriate flange nut.



PR250

3. Using a socket and ratchet handle, tighten the nut until the stud is fully drawn into the hub.



PR252A

INSTALLING

- 1. Secure the brake disc to the hub with the four cap screws coated with red Loctite #271. Tighten to 15 ft-lb.
- 2. Install the hub assembly onto the axle; then apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads. Install the brake caliper and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.

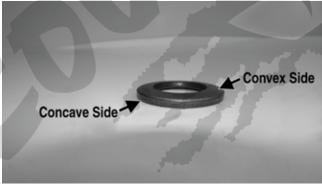


WC281

3. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A



WC769

4. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



WC317A

■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and the plate is fully seated.

- 5. Install the wheel and using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.
- 6. Remove the vehicle from the support stand.

Hydraulic Brake Caliper (Wildcat)

⚠ WARNING

Arctic Cat recommends only authorized Arctic Cat Wildcat dealers perform hydraulic brake service. Failure to properly repair brake systems can result in loss of control causing severe injury or death.

REMOVING/DISASSEMBLING

1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheel; then remove the wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Never let brake fluid contact the eyes. Damage to the eyes will occur. Always wear appropriate protective safety goggles and latex gloves when handling brake fluid.

Drain the brake fluid from the caliper, hose, and master cylinder through the bleed screw by pumping the brake pedal.

CAUTION

Brake fluid is highly corrosive. Do not spill brake fluid on any surface of the vehicle and do not reuse brake fluid.

■NOTE: Whenever brake components are removed, disassembled, or repaired where brake fluid is exposed to air, drain all fluid and replace with new DOT 4 brake fluid from an unopened container. Brake fluid readily absorbs moisture from the air significantly lowering the boiling point. This increases the chance of vapor lock reducing braking power and increasing stopping distance.

- 3. Remove the brake hose from the caliper and close the bleed screw; then remove the caliper.
- 4. Compress the caliper holder against the caliper (opposite the O-ring side) and remove the outer brake pad; then remove the inner brake pad.



PR237A

■NOTE: If brake pads are to be returned to service, do not allow brake fluid to contaminate them.



5. Remove the caliper holder from the caliper and discard the O-ring.



PR239B

■NOTE: The O-ring is used for shipping purposes and provides no function in operation.

6. Cover the piston end of the housing with a shop towel; then keeping fingers clear of piston travel, apply compressed air to the fluid port to blow the piston free of the housing. Account for two seal rings in the housing.



PR713A



PR715

riangle WARNING

Make sure to hold the towel firmly in place or the piston could be ejected from the housing causing injury.

7. Using an appropriate seal removal tool, carefully remove the seals from the brake caliper housing; then remove four O-rings from the brake caliper housing noting the location of the different sized O-rings. Discard all seals, O-rings, and crush washers.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all caliper components (except the brake pads) with DOT 4 brake fluid. Do not wipe dry.
- 2. Inspect the brake pads for damage and excessive wear.

■NOTE: For measuring brake pads, see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up.

- 3. Inspect the brake caliper housings for scoring in the piston bores, chipped seal ring grooves, or signs of corrosion or discoloration.
- 4. Inspect the piston surface for scoring, discoloration, or evidence of binding or galling.
- 5. Inspect the caliper holder for wear or bending.

ASSEMBLING/INSTALLING

1. Install new seals into the brake caliper housing and apply a liberal amount of DOT 4 brake fluid to the cylinder bore of the housing, seals, and brake piston.

CAUTION

Make sure the seals are properly in place and did not twist or roll during installation.



PR715



PR717A

Press the piston into the caliper housing using hand pressure only. Completely seat the piston; then wipe off any excessive brake fluid.

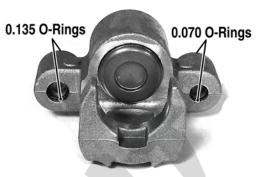


PR711A



PR71

3. Apply high-temperature silicone grease (supplied with the O-ring kit) to the inside of the caliper holder bores and O-rings; then install the four O-rings into the caliper.



PR719C

4. Install the caliper onto the caliper holder making sure the caliper and holder are correctly oriented.

■NOTE: It is very important to apply silicone grease to the O-rings and caliper bores prior to assembly.



PR239C

5. Making sure brake fluid does not contact the brake pads, compress the caliper holder toward the caliper and install the inner brake pad; then install the outer pad.

CAUTION

If brake pads become contaminated with brake fluid, they must be thoroughly cleaned with brake cleaning solvent or replaced with new pads. Failure to do so will result in reduced braking and premature brake pad failure.





PR239

- 6. Place the brake caliper assembly into position and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten the caliper to 20 ft-lb.
- 7. Place a new crush washer on each side of the brake hose fitting and install it on the caliper. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 8. Fill the reservoir; then bleed the brake system (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up).

△ WARNING

Never use brake fluid from an open container or reuse brake fluid. Moisture-contaminated brake fluid could cause vapor build-up (expansion) during hard braking resulting in greatly increased stopping distance or loss of control leading to injury or death.

- 9. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.
- 10. Remove the vehicle from the support stand and verify brake operation.

Hydraulic Brake Caliper (X/Wildcat 4/4X)

⚠ WARNING

Arctic Cat recommends only authorized Arctic Cat Wildcat dealers perform hydraulic brake service. Failure to properly repair brake systems can result in loss of control causing severe injury or death.

REMOVING/DISASSEMBLING

1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheel; then remove the wheels of the brake to be serviced.

⚠ WARNING

Never let brake fluid contact the eyes. Damage to the eyes will occur. Always wear appropriate protective safety goggles and latex gloves when handling brake fluid.

CAUTION

Brake fluid is highly corrosive. Do not spill brake fluid on any surface of the vehicle and do not reuse brake fluid.

■NOTE: Whenever brake components are removed, disassembled, or repaired where brake fluid is exposed to air, drain all fluid and replace with new DOT 4 brake fluid from an unopened container. Brake fluid readily absorbs moisture from the air significantly lowering the boiling point. This increases the chance of vapor lock reducing braking power and increasing stopping distance.

- 2. Remove the brake hose from the caliper and close-off the brake hose or place a suitable container under the end.
- 3. If a front brake caliper is being removed, remove the Eclips on the inboard side of the caliper anchor bolts; then remove the anchor bolts from the knuckle.





WC606

■NOTE: If brake pads are to be returned to service, do not allow brake fluid to contaminate them.



4. If a rear brake caliper is being removed, remove the cap screws securing the caliper holder to the knuckle; then remove the caliper.

■NOTE: The O-ring is used for shipping purposes and provides no function in operation.

5. Remove the brake pads from the caliper.



WC694



PR715

⚠ WARNING

Make sure to hold the towel firmly in place or the piston could be ejected from the housing causing injury.

6. Using an appropriate seal removal tool, carefully remove the seals from the brake caliper housing; then remove four O-rings from the brake caliper housing noting the location of the different sized O-rings. Discard all seals, O-rings, and crush washers.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all caliper components (except the brake pads) with DOT 4 brake fluid. Do not wipe dry.
- 2. Inspect the brake pads for damage and excessive wear.

■NOTE: For measuring brake pads, see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up.

- Inspect the brake caliper housings for scoring in the piston bores, chipped seal ring grooves, or signs of corrosion or discoloration.
- 4. Inspect the piston surface for scoring, discoloration, or evidence of binding or galling.
- 5. Inspect the caliper holder or anchor bolts for wear or bending.

ASSEMBLING/INSTALLING (Rear Brake)

 Install new seals into the brake caliper housing and apply a liberal amount of DOT 4 brake fluid to the cylinder bore of the housing, seals, and brake piston.

CAUTION

Make sure the seals are properly in place and did not twist or roll during installation.



PR715



PR717A

2. Press the piston into the caliper housing using hand pressure only. Completely seat the piston; then wipe off any excessive brake fluid.



PR711A



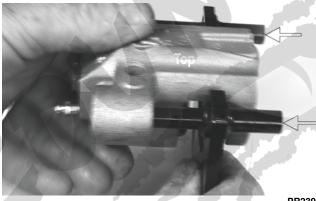
PR712

3. Apply high-temperature silicone grease (supplied with the O-ring kit) to the inside of the caliper holder bores and Orings; then install the four O-rings into the caliper.



PR719C

- 4. Install the caliper onto the caliper holder making sure the caliper and holder are correctly oriented.
- ■NOTE: It is very important to apply silicone grease to the O-rings and caliper bores prior to assembly.



PR239C

5. Making sure brake fluid does not contact the brake pads, compress the caliper holder toward the caliper and install the inner brake pad; then install the outer pad.

CAUTION

If brake pads become contaminated with brake fluid, they must be thoroughly cleaned with brake cleaning solvent or replaced with new pads. Failure to do so will result in reduced braking and premature brake pad failure.



PR239

- 6. Place the brake caliper assembly into position and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten the caliper to 20 ft-lb.
- 7. Place a new crush washer on each side of the brake hose fitting and install it on the caliper. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 8. Fill the reservoir; then bleed the brake system (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up).

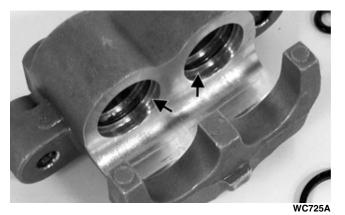
⚠ WARNING

Never use brake fluid from an open container or reuse brake fluid. Moisture-contaminated brake fluid could cause vapor build-up (expansion) during hard braking resulting in greatly increased stopping distance or loss of control leading to injury or death.

- 9. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb.
- 10. Remove the vehicle from the support stand and verify brake operation.

ASSEMBLING/INSTALLING (Front Brake)

1. Install new seals into the brake caliper housing and apply DOT 4 brake fluid to the cylinder bores and pistons.



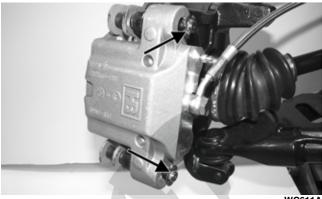
2. Install the pistons into the caliper seating them completely into the piston bore.



- 3. Using silicon grease, lubricate the O-rings and install into the anchor bolt bores making sure the correct size of Orings are installed in the correct locations (thicker O-rings on bleed screw end of calipers).
- 4. Install the caliper and brake pads onto the brake disc and secure to the knuckle with the anchor bolts. Tighten to 34 ft-lb.



5. Install the E-clips; then using new crush washers, connect the brake banjo fitting to the caliper and tighten to 20 ft-lb.



WC611A



- 6. Fill the reservoir; then bleed the brake system (see Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up.)
- 7. Making sure the hub nut locking plate is properly seated, install the wheel and tighten the lug nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to 80 ft-lb.

Master Cylinder Assembly

■NOTE: The master cylinder is a non-serviceable component; it must be replaced as an assembly.

Removing

- 1. Slide a piece of flexible tubing over one of the wheel bleeder valves and direct the other end into a container. Remove the reservoir cover; then open the bleeder valve. Allow the brake fluid to drain until the reservoir is empty.
- 2. Remove the cotter pin and pivot pin from the yoke; then remove two cap screws and flange nuts securing the master cylinder assembly to the frame.



PR338



PR336

3. Remove the oil bolt securing the banjo-fittings to the master cylinder; then remove the master cylinder. Discard the three crush washers.

CAUTION

Brake fluid is highly corrosive. Do not spill brake fluid on any surface of the vehicle.

Inspecting

- 1. Inspect the master cylinder push rod and clevis for wear, bending, or elongation of clevis holes.
- 2. Inspect the push rod boot for tears or deterioration.
- 3. Inspect the reservoir for cracks and leakage.
- 4. Inspect the brake hose for cracks and deterioration and the condition of the banjo-fittings.

Installing

- 1. Place the master cylinder into position; then using three new crush washers, secure the two banjo-fittings to the master cylinder. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.
- 2. Secure the master cylinder assembly to the frame with two cap screws and two flange nuts. Tighten to 25 ft-lb.
- 3. Install the pivot pin and secure with a new cotter pin.
- 4. Fill the master cylinder and bleed the brake system (see Hydraulic Brake System in Periodic Maintenance/Tune-Up).

Troubleshooting Drive System

Problem: Power not transmitted from engine to wheels	
Condition	Remedy
Rear axle shaft serration worn - broken	Replace shaft
Problem: Power not transmitted from engine to either front	wheel
Condition	Remedy
Secondary drive - driven gear teeth broken	Replace gear(s)
Propeller shaft serration worn - broken	2. Replace shaft
3. Coupling damaged	3. Replace coupling
Coupling joint serration worn - damaged	4. Replace joint
5. Front drive - driven bevel gears broken - damaged	5. Replace gear(s)
6. Front differential gears/pinions broken - damaged	6. Replace gears - pinions
7. Front drive actuator not operating	7. Replace fuse - drive select switch - front drive actuator

Troubleshooting Brake System

Problem: Braking poor	
Condition	Remedy
Pad worn Brake fluid leaking Master cylinder/brake cylinder seal worn	Replace pads Repair leak(s) Replace seal(s)
Problem: Brake pedal travel excessive	
Condition	Remedy
Brake fluid low Piston seal - cup worn	Add fluid to proper level Replace seal - cup
Problem: Brake fluid leaking	
Condition	Remedy
Fittings loose Hose cracked Piston seal worn	Tighten fittings Replace hose Replace seal
Problem: Brake pedal spongy	
Condition	Remedy
Air trapped in hydraulic system Brake fluid low	Bleed hydraulic system Add brake fluid and bleed hydraulic brake system

Suspension

The following suspension system components should be inspected periodically to ensure proper operation.

- A. Shock absorber rods bent, pitted, or damaged.
- B. Reservoirs damp or leaking.
- C. Shock absorber body damaged, punctured, or leaking.
- D. Shock absorber eyelets broken, bent, or cracked.
- E. Shock absorber eyelet bushings worn, deteriorated, cracked, or missing.
- F. Shock absorber spring broken or sagging.
- G. Sway bar mountings tight and bushings secure.
- H. Proper pre-load and damping for conditions.

SPECIAL TOOLS

A number of special tools must be available to the technician when performing service procedures in this section. Refer to the current Special Tools Catalog for the appropriate tool description.

Description	p/n
Shaft Bullet Tool	0644-404
Inflation Needle	0744-020
Piston Location (IFP) Tool	0644-575
Gas Shock Rod/Body Clamping Tool	0644-425

■NOTE: Special tools are available from the Arctic Cat Service Department.

Shock Absorbers

■NOTE: For Limited models, proceed to Shock Absorbers (Limited) in this section.

REMOVING

- 1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheels and to release load on the suspension.
- Remove the two cap screws and nuts securing each front shock absorber to the frame and lower A-arm. Account for bushings and sleeves from each.
- 3. Remove the two cap screws and nuts securing each rear shock absorber to the frame and lower trailing arm. Account for bushings and sleeves from each.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

1. Completely remove pre-load by turning the adjusters to the end of the threads and removing the retainer; then remove the spring.



WC618A

- 2. Clean all shock absorber components in parts-cleaning solvent
- 3. Inspect each shock rod for nicks, pits, rust, bends, and oily residue.
- Inspect all springs, spring retainers, shock rods, sleeves, bushings, shock bodies, and eyelets for cracks, leaks, and bends.

INSTALLING

- 1. Place the shock absorber spring over the shock absorber, compress the spring, and install the retainer.
- Place bushings and sleeves (where appropriate) into shock eyelet; then install shocks with two cap screws and nuts.
- 3. Tighten the front shock absorber cap screws to 40 ft-lb (head side). Tighten the upper rear shock absorber cap screws to 40 ft-lb and the lower rear shock absorber cap screws to 35 ft-lb.
- 4. Remove the vehicle from the support stand.

REBUILDING

Inspection

Inspect all components for any signs of wear or damage and replace parts as necessary.

Preliminary Set-Up

- 1. Clean and dry the shock before beginning disassembly.
- Note spring preload before removing the spring. Stroke the shock to assess its condition and function. Compress and rebound adjustment positions should be noted.

■NOTE: This is done by turning the adjustment knobs clockwise while counting the number of clicks until the adjustment knob is fully closed or bottomed. There are six clicks per full 360° revolution of the adjustment knob. After noting positions, open all adjustment knobs by turning them counter-clockwise fully open.



■NOTE: Throughout all procedures as a general rule, replace all volatile parts (seals, O-rings, bearings, etc.).

Disassembling Shock Absorber

1. Remove the nylon ball from the reservoir cap with a pick. Slowly loosen the pellet retainer from the reservoir cap allowing nitrogen to escape from the reservoir before removing the retainer.



FX180



2. With the pellet removed, depress the reservoir cap and remove the retaining ring from the reservoir with the aid of a valve shim. Remove the reservoir cap.



FX178



FX177

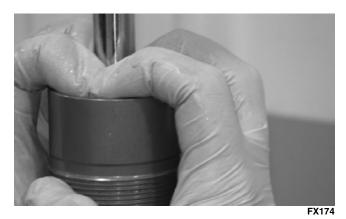
3. Slide an appropriate bearing cap removal tool around the body; then place the retaining ring in the groove between the body and cap. Tap the tool upwards with a mallet to release the bearing cap.



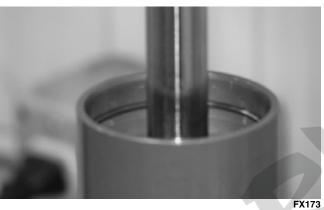
FX176



4. Depress the bearing assembly to expose the retaining ring.









5. Remove the retaining ring using a valve shim. Insert the Piston Location (IFP) Tool and twist to lock it onto the IFP.

7. Remove the screw and O-ring from the IFP. Remove the IFP using the tool.



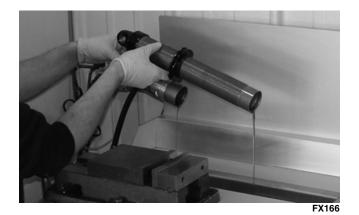






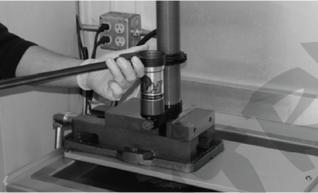
6. While pushing down on the tool, pull up on the shock shaft to remove the shaft assembly.

8. Dispose of used oil in an environmentally-acceptable manner.



RESERVOIR - LCS REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the reservoir with a spanner or strap wrench. Remove the LSC adjuster knob with a #10 torx-head



FX165



2. Use a 5/8" socket to remove the LCS or a deep 5/8" socket to remove the DSC.



FX163



3. Inspect and clean the LSC/DSC blowout control with the air nozzle and replace its O-rings.





FX161

4. Heat the body cap to loosen the Loctite. Prior to removing the body from the body cap, insert a bushing or used bearing assembly into the body to help prevent warpage during removal.



FX159

FX158

5. Use a small pick to remove Loctite residue from the threads on reusable components. Use a small pick to remove the O-ring from the body cap.

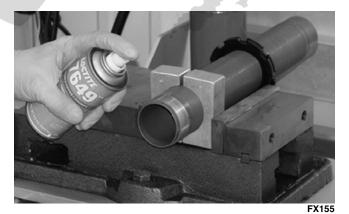


FX157



FX156

6. Prep the body with Loctite Primer #7649 and set aside for assembling (curing time is required on primed surfaces).



Disassembling Shaft Assembly

1. With the eyelet secured in vise, remove the lock nut from the end of the shaft with a 3/4" wrench. Remove the rebound valves.



FX154



FX153

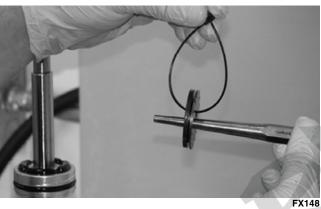
2. Cable tie the rebound valves together.



FX152

3. Remove the compression valve stack and cable tie together.





4. Remove the bearing and bearing assembly.





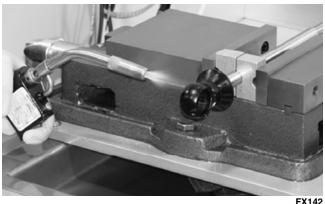
■NOTE: For assembling purposes, lay the components out in an orderly manner.



5. Remove the spiral retaining rings with a small pick and press out the bearing.



6. Clamp the shaft with the Shaft Clamps. Apply heat to the eyelet and remove.

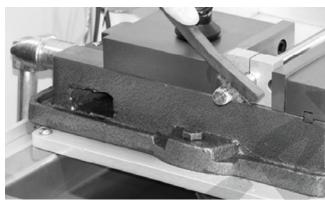


FX142



FX141

7. Clean any Loctite residue off the shaft and out of the eyelet.



FX140



8. Prep the shaft eyelet threads with Loctite Primer #7649. Wipe any excess primer off the shaft and set it aside.



FX138

Assembling

1. Apply green Loctite #638 to threads two threads up. Tighten the eyelet to 50 ft-lb.



FX137

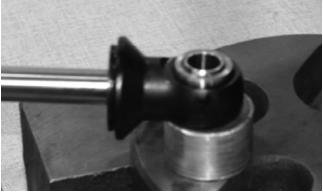


FX136

2. Insert the spiral retaining ring. Press the bearing into the eyelet.



FX135



FX134

3. Install the second spiral retaining ring.









4. Clamp the eyelet; then install the Shaft Bullet Tool and bumper. Remove the bearing cap seal with a small pick.

6. Install the bearing cap assembly. Replace the U-cup and the O-rings seal from the bearing assembly.









5. Replace the bearing cap seal lubricating the internal bore with an appropriate grease.







FX119



7. After lubricating the internal bore of the bearing assembly, install it on the shaft. Clean the compression valve shims and install them.



9. When using a bleeding shim, it should be kept in time with the compression port. Install the piston compression side down.



FX121





8. For pistons equipped with O-rings, replace the Oring(s). The piston faces may require some flat sanding.



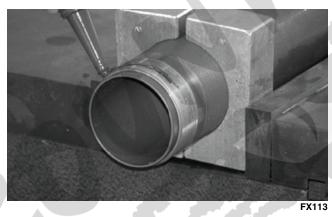
10. Add the rebound valve stack and secure using a new lock nut. Tighten the nut to 22 ft-lb keeping the bleed shim in time with the compression port.







1. Apply green Loctite #638 to body threads two threads up, 360° around. Install a new O-ring body cap.





2. Insert the bushing into the body and clamp the body in the vise. Tighten the body to 100 ft-lb.



FX110

3. Tighten the LSC to 14 ft-lb or the DSC to 35 ft-lb.





4. Apply blue Loctite #242 to the set screw and install the LSC knob.





5. Install a new O-ring. Tighten the reservoir body to 30 ft-lh



FX102

7. Lubricate the IFP assembly with an appropriate grease and install the IFP.



6. Replace the piston O-ring and bearing. Fill the reservoir body with designated shock oil.





8. Keep the palm of your hand over the Piston Location (IFP) Tool when depressing the IFP into the reservoir. Depress the IFP until 1/4" depth of oil covers the IFP. Install the IFP bleed screw and O-ring.





9. Depress the IFP into the reservoir until it touches bottom





10. Add oil to the body until its level is about 1 1/2" from the top of the body. Pass the torch quickly over the body to eliminate any air bubbles. Insert the shaft assembly into the body.





11. Work the shaft assembly up and down holding pressure against the IFP. Insert the bearing assembly partially into the body; then rap the eyelet with a rubber mallet several times to eliminate air trapped in the piston assembly.





FX092

12. Quickly pass the torch over the assembly to raise and eliminate air bubbles. Slowly insert the bearing assembly into the body allowing air to escape.

■NOTE: It is normal for some oil to overflow.



FX091



FX090

13. Depress the bearing assembly just past the retaining wire groove. Install the retaining wire.



FX089



FX088

14. Push down on the IFP to seat the bearing assembly. Remove the IFP screw.



FX087



FX086

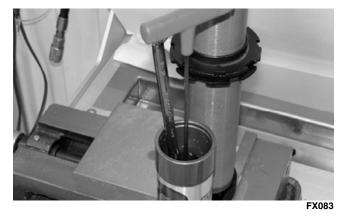
15. Add sufficient oil to the reservoir to allow resetting of the IFP. Reset the IFP to its specified height.



FX085



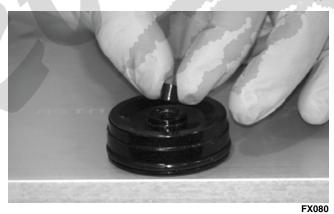
16. Install the IFP screw with O-ring. Wipe any excess oil from the reservoir.





17. Replace the O-ring and pellet.





18. Install the pellet retainer and lubricate with an appropriate grease.



FX080

19. Insert the reservoir cap assembly and install the retaining wire.



20. Charge the reservoir to designated pressure and tighten the pellet retainer.





21. Inspect the bearing assembly and reservoir cap for leaks prior to installing the nylon ball and bearing cap.





22. Stroke the shock after assembly adjusting LSC or DSC; to ensure proper shock functionality. Reset the LSC/DSC to its original setting.



23. Reset the spring preload.



Shock Absorbers (Limited)

REMOVING

- 1. Secure the vehicle to a support stand to elevate the wheels and release the load on the suspension.
- 2. Remove the two cap screws and nuts securing each front shock absorber to the frame and lower A-arm.
- 3. Remove the two cap screws and nuts securing each rear shock absorber to the frame and lower trailing arm.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

■NOTE: It is very important to measure the preload with a tape measure before disassembling in order to return the spring to the proper preload setting.



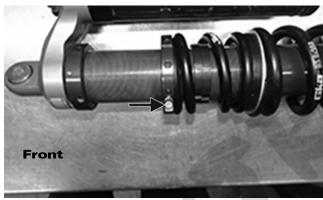
WC786A



WC789C

■NOTE: Only the external parts are serviceable. If the shock absorber is damaged, it must be replaced.

1. Loosen, but do not remove, the lock ring screw.

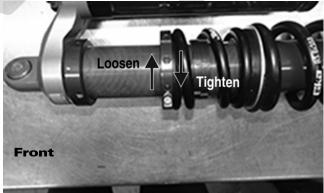


WC778A



WC789A

2. Loosen the lock ring towards the top of the shock until there is no pressure on the springs.

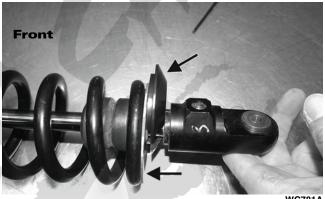


WC778B



WC789B

3. Remove the spring retainer and spring support plates.



WC781A



4. Remove the main spring, spring coupler, and retaining plates.



■NOTE: Note the orientation of the spring retainer for installing purposes.

- 5. Remove the top spring.
- 6. Clean all of the shock absorber components in a partscleaning solvent.
- 7. Inspect each shock rod for nicks, pits, rust, bends, and oil residue.
- 8. Inspect all of the spring retainers, shock rods, spring couplers, shock bodies, and eyelets for cracks, leaks, or bends.

INSTALLING

Front

1. With the proper orientation, slide the top spring, spring coupler, and spring support plate up to the lock ring.



WC786B

- 2. Install the main spring up to the spring support plate.
- 3. With the lower support plate in position, install the spring retainer.



4. Install the shocks using the two cap screws and nuts. Tighten the screws to 40 ft-lb.

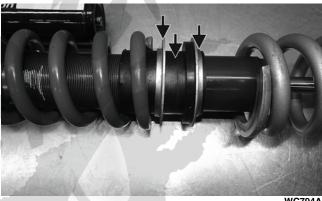
Rear

1. With the proper orientation, slide the top spring and spring support plate up to the lock ring.



WC792

2. With the support plates facing opposite directions on the spring coupler, slide the coupler into the upper spring; then slide the lower spring into position.



WC794A

3. With the lower support plate in position, install the spring retainer.



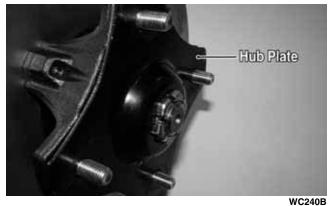
4. Install the shocks using the two cap screws and nuts. Tighten the upper rear cap screw to 40 ft-lb and the lower rear cap screws to 35 ft-lb.

Front A-Arms

REMOVING

1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the front wheels; then remove the wheels and account for the hub plate.

■NOTE: The upper A-arms can be removed without removing the hub or knuckle. If the technician's objective is to remove the upper A-arms, proceed to step 6.



2. Remove the hub nut and Belleville washer securing the hub.



WC304

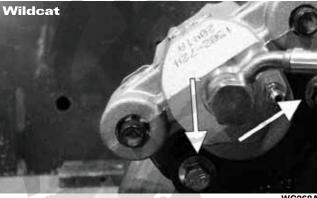
3. Remove the brake caliper. On the X/Wildcat 4/4X, account for two E-clips and two anchor bolts.



WC611A



WC606



WC268A

- 4. Remove the hub assembly. On the Wildcat 4/4X, account for the washer.
- 5. Remove the cotter pin and nut securing the tie rod end to the knuckle; then remove the tie rod end from the knuckle.
- 6. Remove and discard the cap screws securing the ball joints to the knuckle.

CAUTION

Support the knuckle when removing the cap screws or damage to the threads will occur.



PR193

- 7. Tap the ball joints out of the knuckle; then remove the knuckle.
- 8. Remove the lower shock absorber eyelet from the lower A-arm.
- 9. Remove the brakeline hose routing clips from the upper A-arm; then remove the cap screws securing the A-arms to the frame.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean all A-arm components in parts-cleaning solvent.
- 2. Clean the ball joint mounting hole of all residual Loctite, grease, oil, or dirt for installing purposes.
- Inspect the A-arm for bends, cracks, and worn bushings.
- 4. Inspect the ball joint mounting holes for cracks or damage.
- 5. Inspect the frame mounts for signs of damage, wear, or weldment damage.

INSTALLING

1. Apply Loctite Primer "T" to the A-arm socket; then apply green Loctite #609 to the entire outside diameter of the ball joint. Install the ball joint into the A-arm and secure with the snap ring.





- 2. Install the A-arm assemblies into the frame mounts and secure with the cap screws. Only finger-tighten at this time.
- 3. Route the brake hose along the upper A-arm and secure with the two routing clips.
- 4. Secure the lower eyelet of the shock absorber to the lower A-arm. Tighten nut to 40 ft-lb (head side).
- 5. Secure the A-arm assemblies to the frame mounts (from step 2). Tighten the cap screws to 40 ft-lb.
- 6. Install the knuckle assembly onto the ball joints and secure with new "patch-lock" cap screws. Tighten to 35 ft-lb.



WC271

7. Install the tie rod end and secure with the nut (coated with red Loctite #271). Tighten to 55 ft-lb; then install a new cotter pin and spread the pin to secure the nut.

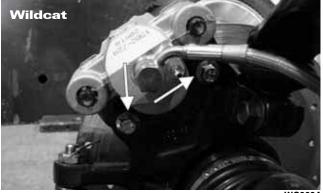
■NOTE: During assembly, new cotter pins should be installed.

- 8. Apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the threads of the axle.
- Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

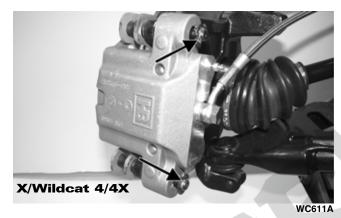
10. Secure the brake caliper to the knuckle with two new "patch-lock" cap screws. On the X/Wildcat 4/4X, ensure the E-clips and anchor bolts are in place. Tighten to 20 ft-lb.



WC268



WC606



11. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



WC317

■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the hub nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and plate is fully installed.

- 12. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb. Install the hub cap.
- 13. Remove the vehicle from the support stand.

Rear Trailing Arms

REMOVING

 Lift and support the vehicle on support stands that allow access to the rear suspension with the rear tires off the floor. 2. Remove the hub cap and lug nuts securing the wheel; then remove the hub plate.



WC317

3. Place a jack stand or other support under the trailing arm; then remove the cap screw securing the lower shock eyelet to the arm. Account for a flat washer.



WC300

- 4. Remove the hub nut and Belleville washer securing the hub.
- 5. Remove and discard the cap screws securing the brake caliper to the knuckle and remove the caliper from the knuckle; then remove the hub/brake disc assembly.



WC314

Remove the sway bar link; then remove the nut from the front trailing arm cross-mount through-bolt but do not remove the bolt at this time.



WC807A

- 7. Using a tarp strap or nylon straps, support the suspension/axle assembly and remove the support from under the trailing arm.
- Drive the roll-pin out and remove the nut from the trailing arm rear knuckle pivot; then remove the forward cross-mount bolt and remove the lower trailing arm.



WC305A

INSPECTING

- 1. Inspect the arm for any signs of metal fatigue, cracked or broken welds, or severe dents or gouges.
- Check the pivot seals and bushings for signs of dirt or water contamination and corrosion.
- 3. Check the knuckle pivot bushing for excessive wear.
- 4. Check the shock mount for wear or fatigue cracks where welded to the arm surface.

INSTALLING

1. Using new seals, install the front cross-mount onto the lower trailing arm and tighten the nut to 60 ft-lb; then place the assembly into the vehicle and secure with the cross-mount through-bolt. Tighten the nut to 60 ft-lb.



WC311

Slide the trailing arm into the knuckle and secure with the nut. Tighten the nut to 60 ft-lb; then install a new roll-pin.



WC305A

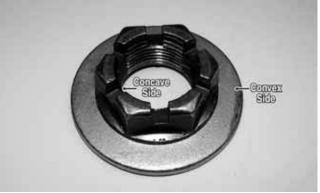
■NOTE: If the slots in the nut do not align so as to allow installation of the roll-pin, TIGHTEN the nut until the pin can be installed. DO NOT loosen the nut to align.

3. Place a jack stand or other suitable support under the trailing arm and install the sway bar link. Tighten the cap screw on the trailing arm and the nut on the sway bar bolt to 35 ft-lb.



WC807A

- 4. Slide the shock eyelet bushing over the shock mounting boss and secure with the cap screw and washer. Tighten to 40 ft-lb (head side).
- 5. Install the hub/brake disc assembly onto the axle; then apply Loctite primer and red Loctite #277 to the axle threads.
- 6. Engage the hub nut into the Belleville washer on the convex side; then with the concave side of the washer directed toward the hub, install the nut and washer. Keeping the nut and washer engaged, tighten the hub nut to 250 ft-lb.



WC303A

- 7. Install the brake caliper and secure with new "patchlock" cap screws tightened to 20 ft-lb.
- 8. Install the hub plate making sure it fits completely over the nut and lies flat against the hub.



WC317/

■NOTE: If the hub plate cannot be fully installed due to misalignment of the hub nut, tighten the nut until properly aligned and plate is fully installed.

- 9. Install the wheel; then using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb. Install the hub cap.
- 10. Remove the support stands and lower to the floor.

Wheels and Tires

TIRE SIZE

⚠ WARNING

Use only Arctic Cat approved tires when replacing tires. Failure to do so could result in unstable vehicle operation.

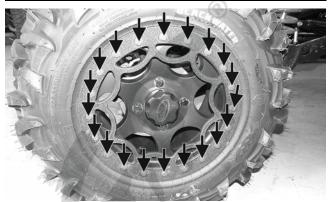
The Wildcat is equipped with low-pressure tubeless tires of the size and type listed in General Information. Do not under any circumstances substitute tires of a different type or size.

△ WARNING

Always use the size and type of tires specified. Always maintain proper tire inflation pressure.

CAUTION

Do not mix tire tread patterns. Use the same pattern type on front and rear. Failure to heed warning could cause poor handling qualities of the vehicle and could cause excessive drive train damage not covered by warranty.



WC774A

TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Front and rear tire inflation pressure should be as specified in the General Information section.

REMOVING

- 1. Secure the vehicle on a support stand to elevate the wheels; then remove the hub cap.
- 2. Remove the nuts securing the wheels; then remove the wheels.

■NOTE: On Limited models, the bead lock must be removed before attempting to remove the tire from the rim.

CLEANING AND INSPECTING

- 1. Clean the wheels and hubs with parts-cleaning solvent.
- 2. Clean the tires with soap and water.
- 3. Inspect each wheel for cracks, dents, or bends.
- 4. Inspect each tire for cuts, wear, missing lugs, and leaks.

INSTALLING

■NOTE: On Limited models if a new tire is being installed, install the bead lock and tighten the existing screws to 11 ft-lb.

- 1. Install the wheel.
- 2. Using a crisscross pattern, tighten the wheel nuts in 20 ft-lb increments to a final torque factor of 80 ft-lb. Install the hub cap.

CHECKING/INFLATING

- 1. Using an air pressure gauge, measure the air pressure in each tire. Adjust the air pressure as necessary to meet the recommended inflation pressure.
- 2. Inspect the tires for damage, wear, or punctures.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if tire damage exists.

■NOTE: If repair is needed, follow the instructions found on the tire repair kit or replace the tire.

Troubleshooting

Problem: Suspension too soft	
Condition	Remedy
Spring preload incorrect Spring(s) weak Shock absorber damaged	Adjust preload Replace spring(s) Replace shock absorber
Problem: Suspension too stiff	
Condition	Remedy
Spring preload incorrect A-arm-related bushings worn	Adjust preload Replace bushing
Problem: Suspension noisy	
Condition	Remedy
Cap screws (suspension system) loose A-arm-related bushings worn	Tighten cap screws Replace bushings
Problem: Vehicle pulling or steering erratic	
Condition	Remedy
Vehicle steering is erratic on dry, level surface	 Check front wheel alignment and adjust if necessary (see Steering/Frame/Controls)
Vehicle pulls left or right on dry, level surface	Check air pressure in tires and adjust to specifications

